

Installing the Avaya G650 Media Gateway

Release 3.0

03-300144 Issue 3 June 2005

Copyright 2005, Avaya Inc. All Rights Reserved

Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this document was complete and accurate at the time of printing. However, information is subject to change.

Warranty

Avaya Inc. provides a limited warranty on this product. Refer to your sales agreement to establish the terms of the limited warranty. In addition, Avaya's standard warranty language as well as information regarding support for this product, while under warranty, is available through the following Web site: http://www.avaya.com/support.

Preventing Toll Fraud

"Toll fraud" is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by an unauthorized party (for example, a person who is not a corporate employee, agent, subcontractor, or is not working on your company's behalf). Be aware that there may be a risk of toll fraud associated with your system and that, if toll fraud occurs, it can result in substantial additional charges for your telecommunications services.

Avaya Fraud Intervention

If you suspect that you are being victimized by toll fraud and you need technical assistance or support, in the United States and Canada, call the Technical Service Center's Toll Fraud Intervention Hotline at 1-800-643-2353.

Disclaimer

Avaya is not responsible for any modifications, additions or deletions to the original published version of this documentation unless such modifications, additions or deletions were performed by Avaya. Customer and/or End User agree to indemnify and hold harmless Avaya, Avaya's agents, servants and employees against all claims, lawsuits, demands and judgments arising out of, or in connection with, subsequent modifications, additions or deletions to this documentation to the extent made by the Customer or End User.

How to Get Help

costs).

For additional support telephone numbers, go to the Avaya support Web site: http://www.avaya.com/support. If you are:

- Within the United States, click the *Escalation Contacts* link that is located under the *Support Tools* heading. Then click the appropriate link for the type of support that you need.
- Outside the United States, click the Escalation Contacts link that is located under the Support Tools heading. Then click the International Services link that includes telephone numbers for the international Centers of Excellence.

Providing Telecommunications Security

Telecommunications security (of voice, data, and/or video communications) is the prevention of any type of intrusion to (that is, either unauthorized or malicious access to or use of) your company's telecommunications equipment by some party.

Your company's "telecommunications equipment" includes both this Avaya product and any other voice/data/video equipment that could be accessed via this Avaya product (that is, "networked equipment").

An "outside party" is anyone who is not a corporate employee, agent, subcontractor, or is not working on your company's behalf. Whereas, a "malicious party" is anyone (including someone who may be otherwise authorized) who accesses your telecommunications equipment with either malicious or mischievous intent.

Such intrusions may be either to/through synchronous (time-multiplexed and/or circuit-based), or asynchronous (character-, message-, or packet-based) equipment, or interfaces for reasons of:

- Utilization (of capabilities special to the accessed equipment)
 Theft (such as, of intellectual property, financial assets, or toll facility access)
- Eavesdropping (privacy invasions to humans)
- Mischief (troubling, but apparently innocuous, tampering)
 Harm (such as harmful tampering, data loss or alteration,
- regardless of motive or intent) Be aware that there may be a risk of unauthorized intrusions associated with your system and/or its networked equipment. Also realize that, if such an intrusion should occur, it could result in a variety of losses to your company (including but not limited to, human/data privacy, intellectual property, material assets, financial resources, labor costs, and/or legal

Responsibility for Your Company's Telecommunications Security

The final responsibility for securing both this system and its networked equipment rests with you - Avaya's customer system administrator, your telecommunications peers, and your managers. Base the fulfillment of your responsibility on acquired knowledge and resources from a variety of sources including but not limited to:

- Installation documents
- System administration documents
- Security documents
- Hardware-/software-based security tools
- Shared information between you and your peers
- Telecommunications security experts
 To prevent intrusions to your telecommunications equipment, you and
- your peers should carefully program and configure:
 - Your Avaya-provided telecommunications systems and their interfaces
 - Your Avaya-provided software applications, as well as their underlying hardware/software platforms and interfaces
 - Any other equipment networked to your Avaya products

TCP/IP Facilities

Customers may experience differences in product performance, reliability and security depending upon network configurations/design and topologies, even when the product performs as warranted.

Standards Compliance

Avaya Inc. is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by unauthorized modifications of this equipment or the substitution or attachment of connecting cables and equipment other than those specified by Avaya Inc. The correction of interference caused by such unauthorized modifications, substitution or attachment will be the responsibility of the user. Pursuant to Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules, the user is cautioned that changes or modifications not expressly approved by Avaya Inc. could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Product Safety Standards

This product complies with and conforms to the following international Product Safety standards as applicable:

Safety of Information Technology Equipment, IEC 60950, 3rd Edition, or IEC 60950-1, 1st Edition, including all relevant national deviations as listed in Compliance with IEC for Electrical Equipment (IECEE) CB-96A. Safety of Information Technology Equipment, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60950-00 / UL 60950, 3rd Edition, or CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60950-1-03 / UL 60950-1.

Safety Requirements for Information Technology Equipment, AS/NZS 60950:2000.

One or more of the following Mexican national standards, as applicable: NOM 001 SCFI 1993, NOM SCFI 016 1993, NOM 019 SCFI 1998. The equipment described in this document may contain Class 1 LASER Device(s). These devices comply with the following standards:

- EN 60825-1. Edition 1.1. 1998-01
- 21 CFR 1040.10 and CFR 1040.11.

The LASER devices used in Avaya equipment typically operate within the following parameters:

Typical Center Wavelength	Maximum Output Power
830 nm - 860 nm	-1.5 dBm
1270 nm - 1360 nm	-3.0 dBm
1540 nm - 1570 nm	5.0 dBm

Luokan 1 Laserlaite

Klass 1 Laser Apparat

Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposures. Contact your Avaya representative for more laser product information.

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Standards

This product complies with and conforms to the following international EMC standards and all relevant national deviations:

Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference of Information Technology Equipment, CISPR 22:1997, EN55022:1998, and AS/NZS 3548.

Information Technology Equipment - Immunity Characteristics - Limits and Methods of Measurement, CISPR 24:1997 and EN55024:1998, including:

- Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2
- Radiated Immunity IEC 61000-4-3
- Electrical Fast Transient IEC 61000-4-4
- Lightning Effects IEC 61000-4-5
- Conducted Immunity IEC 61000-4-6
- Mains Frequency Magnetic Field IEC 61000-4-8
 Voltage Dips and Variations IEC 61000-4-11
- Voltage Dips and variations IEC 61000-4-11

Power Line Emissions, IEC 61000-3-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-2: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emissions. Power Line Emissions, IEC 61000-3-3: Electromagnetic compatibility

(EMC) - Part 3-3: Limits - Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems.

Federal Communications Commission Statement

Part 15:

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Part 68: Answer-Supervision Signaling

Allowing this equipment to be operated in a manner that does not provide proper answer-supervision signaling is in violation of Part 68 rules. This equipment returns answer-supervision signals to the public switched network when:

- answered by the called station,
- answered by the attendant, or
- routed to a recorded announcement that can be administered by the customer premises equipment (CPE) user.

This equipment returns answer-supervision signals on all direct inward dialed (DID) calls forwarded back to the public switched telephone network. Permissible exceptions are:

- A call is unanswered.
- A busy tone is received.
- A reorder tone is received.

Avaya attests that this registered equipment is capable of providing users access to interstate providers of operator services through the use of access codes. Modification of this equipment by call aggregators to block access dialing codes is a violation of the Telephone Operator Consumers Act of 1990.

REN Number

For MCC1, SCC1, CMC1, G600, and G650 Media Gateways:

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. On either the rear or inside the front cover of this equipment is a label that contains, among other information, the FCC registration number, and ringer equivalence number (REN) for this equipment. If requested, this information must be provided to the telephone company.

For G350 and G700 Media Gateways:

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules and the requirements adopted by the ACTA. On the rear of this equipment is a label that contains, among other information, a product identifier in the format US:AAAEQ##TXXXX. The digits represented by ## are the ringer equivalence number (REN) without a decimal point (for example, 03 is a REN of 0.3). If requested, this number must be provided to the telephone company.

For all media gateways:

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices that may be connected to the telephone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of RENs should not exceed 5.0. To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to a line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the local telephone company.

REN is not required for some types of analog or digital facilities.

Means of Connection

Connection of this equipment to the telephone network is shown in the following tables.

For MCC1, SCC1, CMC1, G600, and G650 Media Gateways:

Manufacturer's Port Identifier	FIC Code	SOC/ REN/ A.S. Code	Network Jacks
Off premises station	OL13C	9.0F	RJ2GX, RJ21X, RJ11C
DID trunk	02RV2-T	0.0B	RJ2GX, RJ21X
CO trunk	02GS2	0.3A	RJ21X
	02LS2	0.3A	RJ21X
Tie trunk	TL31M	9.0F	RJ2GX
Basic Rate Interface	02IS5	6.0F, 6.0Y	RJ49C
1.544 digital interface	04DU9-BN	6.0F	RJ48C, RJ48M
	04DU9-IKN	6.0F	RJ48C, RJ48M
	04DU9-ISN	6.0F	RJ48C, RJ48M
120A4 channel service unit	04DU9-DN	6.0Y	RJ48C

For G350 and G700 Media Gateways:

Manufacturer's Port Identifier	FIC Code	SOC/ REN/ A.S. Code	Network Jacks
Ground Start CO trunk	02GS2	1.0A	RJ11C
DID trunk	02RV2-T	AS.0	RJ11C
Loop Start CO trunk	02LS2	0.5A	RJ11C
1.544 digital interface	04DU9-BN	6.0Y	RJ48C
	04DU9-DN	6.0Y	RJ48C
	04DU9-IKN	6.0Y	RJ48C
	04DU9-ISN	6.0Y	RJ48C
Basic Rate Interface	02IS5	6.0F	RJ49C

For all media gateways:

If the terminal equipment (for example, the media server or media gateway) causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. But if advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify the customer as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operation of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will provide advance notice in order for you to make necessary modifications to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this equipment, for repair or warranty information, please contact the Technical Service Center at 1-800-242- 2121 or contact your local Avaya representative. If the equipment is causing harm to the telephone network, the telephone company may request that you disconnect the equipment until the problem is resolved.

A plug and jack used to connect this equipment to the premises wiring and telephone network must comply with the applicable FCC Part 68 rules and requirements adopted by the ACTA. A compliant telephone cord and modular plug is provided with this product. It is designed to be connected to a compatible modular jack that is also compliant. It is recommended that repairs be performed by Avaya certified technicians.

The equipment cannot be used on public coin phone service provided by the telephone company. Connection to party line service is subject to state tariffs. Contact the state public utility commission, public service commission or corporation commission for information.

This equipment, if it uses a telephone receiver, is hearing aid compatible.

Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) Interference Information

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

This equipment meets the applicable Industry Canada Terminal Equipment Technical Specifications. This is confirmed by the registration number. The abbreviation, IC, before the registration number signifies that registration was performed based on a Declaration of Conformity indicating that Industry Canada technical specifications were met. It does not imply that Industry Canada approved the equipment.

Installation and Repairs

Before installing this equipment, users should ensure that it is permissible to be connected to the facilities of the local telecommunications company. The equipment must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. The customer should be aware that compliance with the above conditions may not prevent degradation of service in some situations.

Repairs to certified equipment should be coordinated by a representative designated by the supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to this equipment, or equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

Declarations of Conformity

United States FCC Part 68 Supplier's Declaration of Conformity (SDoC)

Avaya Inc. in the United States of America hereby certifies that the equipment described in this document and bearing a TIA TSB-168 label identification number complies with the FCC's Rules and Regulations 47 CFR Part 68, and the Administrative Council on Terminal Attachments (ACTA) adopted technical criteria.

Avaya further asserts that Avaya handset-equipped terminal equipment described in this document complies with Paragraph 68.316 of the FCC Rules and Regulations defining Hearing Aid Compatibility and is deemed compatible with hearing aids.

Copies of SDoCs signed by the Responsible Party in the U. S. can be obtained by contacting your local sales representative and are available on the following Web site: http://www.avaya.com/support.

All Avaya media servers and media gateways are compliant with FCC Part 68, but many have been registered with the FCC before the SDoC process was available. A list of all Avaya registered products may be found at: <u>http://www.part68.org</u> by conducting a search using "Avaya" as manufacturer.

European Union Declarations of Conformity

CE

Avaya Inc. declares that the equipment specified in this document bearing the "CE" (*Conformité Europeénne*) mark conforms to the European Union Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive (1999/5/EC), including the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (89/336/EEC) and Low Voltage Directive (73/23/EEC). Copies of these Declarations of Conformity (DoCs) can be obtained by contacting your local sales representative and are available on the following Web site: http://www.avaya.com/support.

Japan

This is a Class A product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference by Information Technology Equipment (VCCI). If this equipment is used in a domestic environment, radio disturbance may occur, in which case, the user may be required to take corrective actions.

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会(VCCI)の基準 に基づくクラスA情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波 妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ず るよう要求されることがあります。

To order copies of this and other documents:

Call: Avaya Publications Center Voice 1.800.457.1235 or 1.207.866.6701 FAX 1.800.457.1764 or 1.207.626.7269

Write: Globalware Solutions 200 Ward Hill Avenue Haverhill, MA 01835 USA Attention: Avaya Account Management

E-mail: totalware@gwsmail.com

For the most current versions of documentation, go to the Avaya support Web site: http://www.avaya.com/support.

Contents

About This Documentation	11
Overview	11
Audience	11
Using this documentation	11
Conventions	12
General	12
Physical dimensions	12
Terminology	13
Typography	13
Commands	13
Keys	14
User input	14
System output and field names	14
Downloading this book and updates from the Web	15
Downloading this documentation	15
Safety labels and security alert labels	16
Related resources	16
Technical assistance	17
Within the US	17
International	17
Trademarks	17
Sending us comments	18
Observation 4. Jacket describer	40
	19
Pre-installation setup	21
High level overview of installation process	22
Installing the media gateways	22
Cabling the media gateways	22
Connecting the media gateways	22
Connecting to the customer's network	23
Installing and wiring telephones	23
	23
	23
Chapter 2: Installing the central media gateways	25
Site requirements	27
Media gateway specifications.	27
Checking and inspecting the order	28
Checking the customer's order	28

Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—G650	28
Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—MCC1	29
Correcting shipping errors	30
Connecting AC power and ground	31
Approved grounds	31
Installing the G650 Media Gateway	32
Checking the ventilation and the G650 Media Gateway rack	38
Setting the carrier address ID	38
Mounting one G650 Media Gateway	40
Power supply fuse	44
Mounting two to five G650 Media Gateways	44
Installing the TN2312BP IPSI adapter	45
Approved ground	46
Connecting the G650 Media Gateway grounds and other grounds	46
AC power	48
DC power	52
Uninterruptible power supply	54
G650 Media Gateway power switch	55
Cabling the G650 Media Gateways	56
Cabling two media gateways	56
Cabling the third media gateway	57
Cabling the fourth media gateway	58
Cabling the fifth media gateway	58
Installing circuit packs in the G650 Media Gateway.	60
Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway	64
Positioning and bolting down for earthquakes	66
Estimating AC power	69
Global AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CH	70
DC Power Distribution Unit J58890CF	91
AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CE	96
Connecting mixed AC/DC power and ground	102
Cabling the MCC1 Media Gateways—center stage switch	103
Connecting fiber optic cables	103
Connecting duplex- or high-reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node	104
Connecting critical reliability CSS-connected	
PN1 with one switch node	105
Installing patch panels	107
Cross-connecting the media gateway to the patch panels	107

Chapter 3: Installing the branch media gateways	111
Installing the G350 Media Gateway	111
Installing the G700 Media Gateway	112
Chapter 4: Installing the main distribution frame	115
Space requirements and layout	116
Installation space requirements	116
Layout	117
Installing main distribution frame hardware	119
Main distribution frame cross-connect fields	121
Placing the main distribution frame	122
Main distribution frame labels	123
Mounting 110A- or 110P-type terminal blocks on the wall	124
Mounting 110P-type terminal blocks on a frame	126
Installing Cable Slack Managers	128
Chapter 5: Connecting the media gateway to the main distribution frame	131
Equipment room cabling labels	131
Cable routing guidelines	134
Control carrier outputs cable installation (S8700 only)	136
Trunk cables among network interface, sneak fuse panel, and media gateway	136
Installing cables between media gateway and main distribution frame	137
Installing connector cables between auxiliary cabinet (if used) and main distribution frame	137
Chapter 6: Connecting the main distribution frame	420
	139
Station (telephone) wiring design	139
	139
	140
	141
	141
	142
	143
4-pair station circuits	143
	144
	148
	150

Contents

Installing sneak fuse panels 155 Installing the coupled bonding conductor wires 156 Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper 160 Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 162 Connecting expansion control carrier outputs cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN290P Control LAN 167 TN202AP IP Media Processor 168 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Connecting tupper station or 2-wire digital station 172 Connecting telephones and consoles 172 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.	Installing sneak current and off premise protection	152
Installing the coupled bonding conductor 156 Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper 156 Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper 160 Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 162 Connecting expansion control carrier outputs 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 163 Using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN290PP Control LAN 167 TN202AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN201AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting a typical telephone 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 <t< td=""><td>Installing sneak fuse panels</td><td>155</td></t<>	Installing sneak fuse panels	155
Installing coupled bonding conductor wires 156 Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper 160 Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) Connecting expansion control carrier outputs 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 163 using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and consoles 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a dipuct power 174 Connecting a typical telephone 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using 17 channel service unit.	Installing the coupled bonding conductor	1 56
Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper 160 Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 162 Connecting expansion control carrier outputs 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN202AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 169 Laveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting adjunct power 174 Connecting adjunct power 174 Connecting adjunct power 176 Analog tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 Collocated DS1 inter	Installing coupled bonding conductor wires	156
Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 162 Connecting expansion control carrier outputs cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only) 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting telephones 172 Connectable telephones and consoles 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a upical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting a typical telephone 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 <td>Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper</td> <td>160</td>	Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper	160
Connecting expansion control carrier outputs 163 Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 165 Using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN202AP IP Media Processor 167 TN202AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary	Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only)	162
Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables 163 Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 172 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181	Connecting expansion control carrier outputs cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only)	163
Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity 165 Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a nalog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181 Three-pair and four-pair modularity 184	Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables	163
Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network 167 TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service	Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity	165
TN799DP Control LAN 167 TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting telephones and consoles 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting a typical telephone 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 177 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181	Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network	167
TN2302AP IP Media Processor 167 TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting telephones and consoles. 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting a typical telephone 174 Connecting a typical telephone 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181 Three-pair and four-pair modularity 184	TN799DP Control LAN	167
TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 168 TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting telephones and consoles. 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181 Three-pair and four-pair modularity 184	TN2302AP IP Media Processor	167
TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway 168 TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connectable telephones and consoles 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181	TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320	168
TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) 169 Important file specifications 169 Caveats 170 Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connecting telephones and consoles. 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting adjunct power 174 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181	TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway	168
Important file specifications169Caveats170Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks171Wiring telephones and trunks171Connecting telephones172Connectable telephones and consoles172Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL)	169
Caveats170Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks171Wiring telephones and trunks171Connecting telephones172Connectable telephones and consoles.172Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Important file specifications	169
Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks 171 Wiring telephones and trunks 171 Connecting telephones 172 Connectable telephones and consoles. 172 Connecting a typical telephone 173 Connecting adjunct power 174 Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station 175 Analog tie trunk example 176 Digital tie trunk example 177 DS1 tie trunk example 178 Collocated DS1 interface trunks 178 DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. 179 Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 181 Media Gateways only) 181	Caveats	170
Wiring telephones and trunks171Connecting telephones172Connectable telephones and consoles.172Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks	171
Connecting telephones172Connectable telephones and consoles.172Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Wiring telephones and trunks	171
Connectable telephones and consoles.172Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Connecting telephones	172
Connecting a typical telephone173Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Connectable telephones and consoles.	172
Connecting adjunct power174Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Connecting a typical telephone	173
Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station175Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Connecting adjunct power	174
Analog tie trunk example176Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station	175
Digital tie trunk example177DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Analog tie trunk example	
DS1 tie trunk example178Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	Digital tie trunk example	176
Collocated DS1 interface trunks178DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184		176 177
DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit.179Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)181Three-pair and four-pair modularity184	DS1 tie trunk example	176 177 178
Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only) 181 Three-pair and four-pair modularity 184	DS1 tie trunk example	176 177 178 178
Three-pair and four-pair modularity 184	DS1 tie trunk example	176 177 178 178 178 179
	DS1 tie trunk example	176 177 178 178 179 181
Adjunct power connection locations	DS1 tie trunk example	176 177 178 178 178 179 181 184
Attendant console example 186	DS1 tie trunk example Collocated DS1 interface trunks DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit. Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only) Three-pair and four-pair modularity Adjunct power connection locations	176 177 178 178 179 181 184 185

Attendant console cabling distances, local	
and phantom power	186
Auxiliary power	187
Hard-wire bridging	187
Dual wiring of 2-wire and 4-wire endpoints	187
Installing the attendant console	187
Installing the 26B1 Selector Console	188
Connecting external alarm indicators and auxiliary power	188
Installing off-premises station wiring	190
Off-premises or out-of-building stations	191
Off-premises connections	191
Off-premises protection requirements	193
Telephone restrictions for exposed environments	194
Digital Out-of-Building Telephone Protection	194
Emergency transfer units and associated telephones	196
808A Emergency Transfer Panel and	
telephone installation examples	197
Installing the 808A Emergency Transfer Panel	199
Installing telephones used only for	
emergency transfer (trunk/auxiliary field)	205
Installing telephones used for emergency transfer and as normal extension (trunk/suviliary field)	206
	200
Installing the gueve warning indicator	207
	200
Chapter 9: Installing and wiring telephone power supplies	209
1145B2 power supply	209
Important warning for 1145B2 power supply	210
Mounting the 1145B2/1146B2 power supply	211
Installing the wall-mounting plates	214
Mounting the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit	214
Installing the battery mounting/wiring	215
Installing the expanded power distribution unit	215
Powering up and testing the power supply	216
Wiring the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit	217
Resetting LEDs on power distribution unit	218
1152A1 Mid-Span Power Distribution Unit	219
Important safety instructions	219
Using the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit.	220
Connecting the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit	220
Connecting the cables	221

Conte	nts
-------	-----

C360 converged stackable switches	23
C360 switch important safety instructions	23
Using the C360 switch	24
Connecting the C360 stackable switches	24
1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies	26
Important safety instructions for 1151B1 and	~~
	26
Using 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies	27
Connecting the 1151B1 or 1151B2 Power Supplies	27
Chapter 10: Testing the complete configuration	2 9
Testing port network equipment	30
Checking port network status for each media gateway	30
Checking circuit pack configuration	31
Testing the TN2312BP Internet Protocol	
Server Interface circuit pack Server Interface circuit pack 23	32
Testing Expansion Interface circuit packs, if used	33
Testing time division multiplexing bus for each port network	34
Testing expansion interface exchange, if used, for each port network 23	35
Testing telephones and other equipment 23	36
Making test calls 23	37
Testing 302C attendant console 23	37
Testing selector console	38
Testing external ringing 23	38
Testing queue warning indicator	38
Testing integrated announcement	38
Testing music-on-hold 23	39
Testing emergency transfer (Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect only) 2	39
Testing terminating trunk transmission	40
Testing connectivity to the LAN	40
LED indicators	41
Telephone console LEDs	41
DS1 Converter circuit pack LEDs	42
Index	45

About This Documentation

Overview

This documentation, *Installing the Avaya G650 Media Gateway* provides procedures for installing a G650 Media Gateway, and endpoints. While the focus of this document is on the G650 Media Gateway, the document also describes installation of other media gateways.

The G650 Media Gateway provides card slots for up to 14 TN-type circuit packs, redundant, hot-swappable power supplies, and AC or DC power. The backplane can support 14 circuit packs, 2 power supplies, and provides monitoring of system fans, power supplies, and temperature. Up to five G650 Media Gateways can be mounted in an EIA-310 standard 19-inch (48 cm) rack.

Audience

This documentation is for the following audiences:

- Trained field installation and maintenance personnel
- Technical support personnel
- Authorized Business Partners

Using this documentation

Use this documentation as a guide to install and administer the G650 Media Gateway. For information about a particular task, use the index or table of contents to locate the page number where the information is described.

For an overview of the installation process, see <u>High level overview of installation process</u> on page 22.

For initial installation of hardware, see *Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8500 Media Server (*555-245-701) or *Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8700 Series Media Servers* (555-245-703) a quick reference guide. Use the remaining sections of the document in the sequence they are presented. If certain components are not to be installed, skip the procedures for those components. You install and configure the components of the two media servers using information in the following sections:

You next install the media gateways, using sections in <u>Chapter 2: Installing the central media</u> <u>gateways</u> on page 25 as appropriate for the system you are installing.

Perform tasks related to the Main Distribution Frame in the following sections as appropriate:

- Installing the main distribution frame on page 115
- Connecting the media gateway to the main distribution frame on page 131
- <u>Connecting the main distribution frame to stations and the public switched telephone</u> <u>network</u> on page 139

Connect the necessary telephone, trunking, and peripheral equipment using the information in <u>Installing and wiring telephones and trunks</u> on page 171 and <u>Installing and wiring telephone</u> power supplies on page 209.

Complete the installation using information in the following sections:

• Testing the complete configuration on page 229

Conventions

This section describes the conventions that we use in this book.

General

We show commands and screens from the newest Communication Manager and refer to the most current documentation.

Physical dimensions

All physical dimensions are in English units followed by metric units in parentheses. Wire gauge measurements are in AWG followed by the diameter in millimeters in parentheses.

Terminology

We use the following terminology in this documentation:

- Configuration is a general term that encompasses all references to an Avaya media server with media gateways running Communication Manager.
- Cabinet refers to a stack of media gateways (such as the G650) that are TDM-cabled together. It is the same as a port network. It can also refer to the MCC1 (multi-carrier cabinet).
- UUCSS refers to a circuit pack address in cabinet-carrier-slot order.
- Telephone and voice terminal have the same meaning.
- ASAI is synonymous with the newer CallVisor ASAI.

Typography

This section describes the typographical conventions for commands, keys, user input, system output, and field names.

Commands

Commands are in **bold** monospaced type.

Example

Type change-switch-time-zone and press Enter.

Command variables are in **bold** *italic monospaced* type.

Example

Type change machine machine_name, where machine_name is the name of the call delivery machine.

Command options are in **bold** type inside square brackets.

Example

Type copybcf [-F34].

Keys

The names of keys are in **bold** type.

Example

Use the **Down Arrow** key to scroll through the fields.

When you must press and hold a key and then press a second or third key, we separate the names of the keys are separated with a plus sign (+).

Example

Press ALT+D.

When you must press two or more keys in sequence, we separate the names of the keys are separated with a space.

Example

Press Escape J.

When you must press a function key, we provide the function of the key in parentheses after the name of the key.

Example

Press F3 (Save).

User input

User input is in **bold** type, whether you must type the input, select the input from a menu, or click a button or similar element on a screen or a Web page.

Examples

- Press Enter.
- On the File menu, click Save.
- On the Network Gateway page, click Configure > Hardware.

System output and field names

System output on the screen is in **bold** type.

Example

• The system displays the following message:

The installation is in progress.

Field names on the screen are in **bold** type.

Example

• Type y in the Message Transfer? field.

Downloading this book and updates from the Web

You can download the latest version of this documentation from the Avaya Support Web site (<u>http://support.avaya.com</u>). You must have access to the Internet and a copy of Adobe Reader installed on your personal computer.

Avaya makes every effort to ensure that the information in this book is complete and accurate. However, information can change after we publish this documentation. Therefore, the Avaya Support Web site might also contain new product information and updates to the information in this book. You can also download these updates from the Avaya Support Web site.

Downloading this documentation

To view any book, you must have a copy of Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Note:

If you do not have Acrobat Reader, you can get a free copy at <u>http://www.adobe.com</u>.

To download an electronic version of this documentation:

- 1. Access the Avaya Support Web site at http://support.avaya.com.
- 2. At the top of the page, click in the **Search** text box.
- 3. Type the documentation number 03-300144 and click the arrow button.
- 4. In the resulting list, locate the latest version of the document, and then click the document title to view the latest version of the book.

Safety labels and security alert labels

Observe all caution, warning, and danger statements to help prevent loss of service, equipment damage, personal injury, and security problems. This documentation uses the following safety labels and security alert labels:

CAUTION:

A caution statement calls attention to a situation that can result in harm to software, loss of data, or an interruption in service.

WARNING:

A warning statement calls attention to a situation that can result in harm to hardware or equipment, including ESD damage to electronic components.

A DANGER:

A danger statement calls attention to a situation that can result in harm to personnel.

A SECURITY ALERT:

A security alert calls attention to a situation that can increase the potential for unauthorized access to a media server or use of a telecommunications system.

Related resources

For providing physical installation and connection information, see *Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8500 Media Server* (555-245-701), a quick reference guide.

For providing physical installation and connection information, see *Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8700 Series Media Servers* (555-245-703), a quick reference guide.

Additional information on installing some adjunct and peripheral equipment that an S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Server supports is contained in *Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700 Series Media Servers (*555-245-112).

For all documents associated with the S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Server, including those described above, see the CD titled *Documentation for Avaya Communication Manager, Media Gateways and Servers* (03-300151).

Technical assistance

Avaya provides the following resources for technical assistance.

Within the US

For help with:

- Feature administration and system applications, call the Avaya Technical Consulting and System Support (TC-SS) at 1-800-225-7585
- Maintenance and repair, call the Avaya National Customer Care Support Line at 1-800-242-2121
- Toll fraud, call Avaya Toll Fraud Intervention at 1-800-643-2353

International

For all international resources, contact your local Avaya authorized dealer for additional help.

Trademarks

All trademarks identified by the ® or [™] are registered trademarks or trademarks, respectively, of Avaya Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Sending us comments

Avaya welcomes your comments about this book. To reach us by:

• Mail, send your comments to:

Avaya Inc. Product Documentation Group Room B3-H13 1300 W. 120th Ave. Westminster, CO 80234 USA

• E-mail, send your comments to:

document@avaya.com

• Fax, send your comments to:

1-303-538-1741

When commenting, be sure that you mention the name and number of this book, *Installing the Avaya G650 Media Gateway* (03-300144).

Chapter 1: Introduction

These procedures in this document are for installing a new Avaya G650 Media Gateway. Migrations and upgrades are covered in other documents.

As part of the procedures for configuring the various pieces of hardware, you use two administration interfaces: the Maintenance Web Interface and a command line interface using either telnet or Native Configuration Manager.

We recommend that you have the following documents on hand for the installation. These are included on the CD titled *Documentation for Avaya Communication Manager, Media Gateways and Servers* (03-300151).

- Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8500 Media Server (555-245-701)—a quick reference guide providing physical installation and connection information.
- Quick Start for Hardware Installation: Avaya S8700 Series Media Servers (555-245-703)—a quick reference guide providing physical installation and connection information.
- Filled out *Electronic Preinstallation Worksheet (EPW)*—an Excel spreadsheet providing the customer's network information needed to use the Avaya Installation Wizard to configure the control network components. Get the EPW from the Avaya project manager, Avaya software technician, or customer network administrator. A blank one is available at the AIW Web site (http://support.avaya.com/avayaiw)
- Installing and Configuring the Avaya S8700 Series Media Servers—this document which is part of the library providing information on installing the media server and configuring the control network components.
- The following job aids are also available on the *Documentation for Avaya Communication* Manager, Media Gateways and Servers:
 - Approved Grounds—job aid providing description of all approved grounds.
 - Connector and Cable Diagrams (Pinout Charts)—job aid providing diagrams for various components.
 - Option Switch Settings—job aid providing settings for various components.
 - Server and CSS Separation—Avaya S8700 Series Media Servers—job aid providing information on and connectivity diagrams when the S8700 series media servers are in separate locations.
- Upgrading, Migrating, and Converting Media Servers and Gateways (03-300412)—information on upgrading Avaya Communication Manager and the firmware on various components and circuit packs, and on migrating and converting media servers and gateways.
- Administrator Guide for the Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509)—end-user documentation that includes information on administering trunks and telephones.

- Administration for Network Connectivity for the Avaya Communication Manager (555-233-504)—documentation providing information on network connectivity.
- Maintenance Commands for Avaya Communication Manager 3.0, Media Gateways and Servers (03-300191)—provides information on how to use command interfaces, command syntax, and output from maintenance-related commands.
- Maintenance Alarms for Avaya Communication Manager 3.0, Media Gateways and Servers (03-300190)—provides information on how to use alarms, error codes, and tests to diagnose and repair problems.
- Maintenance Procedures for Avaya Communication Manager 3.0, Media Gateways and Servers (03-300192)—provides information on how to troubleshoot and replace various components.

The following information is included in this installation procedure:

- Pre-installation setup on page 21
- Installing the central media gateways on page 25
- Installing the G650 Media Gateway on page 32
- Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway on page 64
- Installing the G350 Media Gateway on page 111
- Installing the G700 Media Gateway on page 112
- Installing the main distribution frame on page 115
- Connecting the media gateway to the main distribution frame on page 131
- <u>Connecting to the customer's network</u> on page 167
- Installing and wiring telephones and trunks on page 171
- Testing the complete configuration on page 229

Pre-installation setup

The pre-installation team should have done the following tasks. If they were not all done, do not continue with the installation.

- Verify that the open, customer-supplied, EIA-310D (or equivalent) standard 19-inch (48-centimeter) equipment racks are properly installed and solidly secured. Make sure that the screws that come with the racks are there.
- Verify that the rail kits, required to support the very heavy UPSs, are installed on the rack or available for installation. For information on installing the rails, refer to the documentation that comes with the rail kits.
- Verify that the 19-inch (48-centimeter) EIA-310D open equipment rack(s) is (are)) grounded. See the job aid titled *Approved Grounds* (555-245-772).
- Verify that you have the required, customer-provided network information in hand. See the filled-out Excel spreadsheet titled *Electronic Preinstallation Worksheet (EPW)*. See the Avaya Installation Wizard Web site (<u>http://support.avaya.com/avayaiw</u>) for the blank form.
- Verify that you have all the equipment on site. See <u>Installing the G650 Media Gateway</u> on page 32 and <u>Comcodes for the G650</u> on page 32 for the list of required hardware.

High level overview of installation process

The installation process is completed in what may be considered stages. Some stages can be completed in parallel, and others require that certain tasks be accomplished before those stages can be completed. The order that the particular stages are completed depends on a prescribed order, local practice, and the personnel available. The high level stages are:

- Installing the media gateways.
- Cabling the media gateways.
- Connecting the media gateways to the media server complex.
- Connecting to the customer's network (media servers, C-LAN, VAL, and so forth).
- Installing and wiring telephones and trunks.
- Completing the installation administration (clear alarms, enable alarm reporting, backup translation, and so forth).
- Testing the complete installation.

The high level stages, as presented above, represent the order they are presented here. The order can be changed to accommodate local practice or requirements.

Installing the media gateways

You can do this stage in parallel with installing and configuring the server complex. The media gateways must be installed and powered up to effectively complete many of the other stages.

Cabling the media gateways

This stage is the physical cabling of the media gateways to the main distribution frame and patch panels. This stage generally follows installing the media gateways and is a prerequisite to installing traditional telephones.

Connecting the media gateways

This stage connects the media gateways to the server complex via Ethernet cables. IP Server Interface (IPSI) circuit packs are programmed during this stage. This stage depends on the G650 Media Gateway being installed and the server complex being operational.

Connecting to the customer's network

You can do this stage anytime, but to allow testing along the way it should come after the media gateways are cabled and connected to the media server complex.

Installing and wiring telephones

This stage, in most cases, requires that the configuration be operational and responsive so you can test the phones as they are wired and placed. Of course, there may be variations. IP telephones that are connected to the customer's network could be placed well before completing the installation. When wiring is being installed for traditional telephones and consoles (analog and/or digital), make every effort to place the phones when they can be tested.

Completing the installation

This stage finishes the installation. Clearing alarms, enabling alarm reporting, backing up the servers, hooking up the modems (if used) and registering the configuration. This stage will always come at the end of the actual installation.

Testing the complete installation

This stage verifies the complete configuration operation and is always the last thing you do.

Chapter 2: Installing the central media gateways

Floor plans and equipment layouts for typical media gateway installations are provided in the *Overview.*

Floor plans and equipment layouts for typical media gateway installations are provided in the Overview section of the documentation library.

Media gateways typically are installed in the same equipment room as the media server rack hardware (control network); however, they can be installed in another location, including another state or country.

An MCC1 media gateway may contain from 1 to 5 port networks (PNs).

A port network consists of up to 4 G650 media gateways in a rack, with the media gateway in the A location (bottom of the rack) being the one containing the TN2312AP IP Server Interface (IPSI) circuit pack.

Note:

Before you begin the media gateway installation, check the location of the AC/DC power receptacles. The receptacles must be on separately fused circuits not controlled by wall switches. They must be located within 10 feet (3 meters) of the media gateway and outside the main distribution frame (MDF) area.

Note:

For convenience, we recommend installing the reference IPSI, the one associated with the license file, in a port network in the same room as the control network hardware.

Before installing the media gateways, you must check to make sure you have all the required equipment and are aware of warnings when working around sources of power. Perform these tasks to install the media gateway:

- <u>Checking and inspecting the order</u> on page 28
- Connecting AC power and ground on page 31.
- Installing the G650 Media Gateway on page 32
- Cabling the G650 Media Gateways on page 56
- Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway on page 64
- Cabling the MCC1 Media Gateways—center stage switch on page 103
- Installing patch panels on page 107
- Installing the G350 Media Gateway on page 111
- Installing the G700 Media Gateway on page 112

The Avaya S8700 series media servers work with either the Avaya MCC1, SCC1, or G650 Media Gateway. In addition one or more Avaya G700 Media Gateway may be used if one of the other media gateways with a TN799DP C-LAN circuit pack is installed.

This section provides procedures for

- Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway on page 64
- Installing the G700 Media Gateway on page 112

The Avaya S8700 Media Server works with either an Avaya G600, G650, or CMC1 Media Gateway. In addition an Avaya G700 Media Gateway may be used if one of the other media gateways with a TN799DP C-LAN circuit pack is installed.

This section provides procedures for

- Installing an Avaya G650 Media Gateway
- Installing an Avaya CMC1 Media Gateway
- Installing the G700 Media Gateway on page 112

The Avaya S8500 Media Server works with either a G650, MCC1, SCC1, G600, or CMC1 Media Gateway. In addition, a G700 Media Gateway may be used if one of the other media gateways with a TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack is installed.

This section provides procedures for:

Note:

New installations are provided with only the G650 Media Gateway.

- Installing the G650 Media Gateway on page 32
- Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway on page 64

Note:

MCC1 Media Gateways are provided only when a center stage switch (CSS) carrier is required. The MCC1 Media Gateway will contain one port network in the A, B, C, and D positions and the CSS carrier in the E position. For critical reliability systems, the D position also may be used for the duplicated (B-PNC) CSS carrier.

- Installing the G350 Media Gateway on page 111
- Installing the G700 Media Gateway on page 112

In addition to installing the media gateways, you may need to install a MDF and connect the media gateways to it and connect it to stations and to the public switched telephone network (PSTN). For more information, check the following sections:

- Installing the main distribution frame on page 115
- Connecting the media gateway to the main distribution frame on page 131
- <u>Connecting the main distribution frame to stations and the public switched telephone</u> <u>network</u> on page 139

Site requirements

The customer is responsible for providing sturdy racks built to the EIA-310D (or equivalent) standards and installing, securing, and grounding them per local code and rack specifications *before* the equipment is mounted in them. The rack must be rated at a minimum of 200 pounds (90 kilograms). Make sure that the screws that come with the rack are available. Also, make sure that the rail kits, required to support the very heavy UPSs, are installed on the rack or available for installation. The customer also must provide AC power to the rack from a nonswitched outlet.

Media gateway specifications

<u>Table 1: Media gateway specifications</u> provides the dimensions for two types of media gateways. See *Hardware Guide for Avaya Communication Manager* (555-245-207) for more detailed information.

Table	1: Media	gateway	specifications
-------	----------	---------	----------------

Media gateway	Dimensions English (in)	Metric (cm)	Us (height in rack)	Weight (Ib/kg)
MCC1	70h x 28d x 32w	178h x 71d x 81w	NA	200-800/90-363
G650	14h x 22d x 17.5w	30h x 56d x 48w	8	35-39/16-18

Checking and inspecting the order

Perform these tasks before you begin the installation:

- Checking the customer's order on page 28
- <u>Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—G650</u> on page 28
- Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—MCC1 on page 29
- Correcting shipping errors on page 30

Checking the customer's order

To check the customer's order:

- 1. Check the customer's order and the shipping packing lists to confirm that all equipment is included.
- 2. Check the system adjuncts for damage and report all damage according to local shipping instructions.
- 3. If any equipment is missing, report the information to your Avaya representative.

Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—G650

A DANGER:

Use lifting precautions. An empty G650 Media Gateway weighs 35-39 pounds (16-18 kilograms). Use caution to avoid injury.

To unpack and inspect the G650 Media Gateway:

- 1. Unpack the media gateway and remove all packing material.
- 2. Verify the equipment received. See Figure 1: Equipment packed with a single G650 Media Gateway on page 29. Actual equipment may vary in appearance and may ship in separate packages.

Note:

The optional G650 Media Gateways for port hardware only are shipped with AC or DC power cord or international power cord kit, mounting screw kits, TDM/LAN bus cable, and EMI Gaskets.





- 3. TN2312BP IP server interface (IPSI) circuit pack
- TN2302 IP media processor or TN2602 IP media resource (optional)

Unpacking and inspecting the media gateways—MCC1

A DANGER:

Use lifting precautions. A fully loaded MCC1 Media Gateway weighs as much as 800 pounds (363 kilograms) and may be top heavy. Use caution to avoid injury.

To unpack and inspect the MCC1 Media Gateway:

1. Check the status of the SHOCKWATCH and/or TILTWATCH indicators on the container. If the container has been shaken or tilted beyond specifications, the indicators are red, indicating potential damage. Report any damage according to local shipping instructions.

DANGER:

Take care to avoid injury while cutting and removing the 2 metal bands.

- 2. Unpack the media gateway and remove all packing material.
- 3. Move the media gateway into its proper position.
- 4. Do not adjust the leveling feet at this time.

Correcting shipping errors

To correct shipping errors:

1. Red-tag all defective and over-shipped equipment and return according to the nearest Material Stocking Location (MSL) instructions.

To contact the Avaya Order Management group in the United States, call 1-800-772-5409. For international customers, contact your order service agent.

2. Direct all short-shipped reports to the nearest MSL. Contact the appropriate location for specific instructions.

For streamlined implementation, call 1-800-772-5409.

Connecting AC power and ground

When installing media gateways, be aware of the following warnings and cautions.

WARNING:

The equipment room alternating current (AC) power and ground wiring must be performed by a qualified electrician. The AC power circuit must be dedicated to the system. The circuit must not be shared with other equipment and must not be controlled by a wall switch. The **AC** receptacle must not be located under the main distribution frame and must be easily accessible.

CAUTION:

Media gateway grounding must comply with the general rules for grounding contained in Article 250 of the National Electrical Code (NEC), National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) 70, or the applicable electric code in the country of installation. For more information, see the job aid titled *Approved Grounds* (555-245-772).

A DANGER:

The latch on the power supply does not remove power from the G650 Media Gateway. To remove the AC power from the G650, pull the AC power cord from the back of the G650 Media Gateway. If there are redundant power supplies, you need to pull both AC power cords from the back of the G650 Media Gateway. To remove DC power, first locate and switch the DC circuit breaker to the "off" position and then disconnect the DC power feed at the back of the G650 Media Gateway.

A WARNING:

With an G650 Media Gateway if other equipment is installed in the same rack, make sure that the media gateway does not generate an overcurrent or overload condition. Verify that the customer's branch circuit and/or power distribution strip are adequate with respect to overload and overcurrent protection.

Approved grounds

See the job aid titled Approved Grounds (555-245-772).

Installing the G650 Media Gateway

Perform these tasks to install the G650 Media Gateway port network:

- Checking the ventilation and the G650 Media Gateway rack on page 38
- Setting the carrier address ID on page 38
- Mounting one G650 Media Gateway on page 40
- Mounting two to five G650 Media Gateways on page 44
- Installing the TN2312BP IPSI adapter on page 45
- Approved ground on page 46
- Connecting the G650 Media Gateway grounds and other grounds on page 46
- <u>AC power</u> on page 48
- DC power on page 52
- Uninterruptible power supply on page 54
- G650 Media Gateway power switch on page 55

Table 2: Comcodes for the G650 shows the list of equipment and their comcodes for the G650.

Table 2:	Comcodes	for the	G650
----------	----------	---------	------

Comcode	Description	Included in basic cabinet	Optional	FRU
700259724	G650 cabinet (includes one 655A power supply)	Yes	No	Yes
105631527	Bus terminators (AHF110 circuit packs) for an A carrier	Yes	Must have one bus terminator for each G650 or G650 stack	Yes
405289547	Cabinet feet for an A carrier mounted on the floor	Yes	No	Yes
840059885	Cabinet feet screws for an A carrier mounted on the floor	Yes	No	Yes
700260359	TN2312BP IP server interface circuit pack	Yes	No	Yes
700055015	TN799DP CLAN	No	No	Yes
				1 of 5

Comcode	Description	Included in basic cabinet	Optional	FRU
108774696	TN2302AP IP media processor	No	No	Yes
108566381	TN2602AP IP media resource	No	No	Yes
848525887	IP media processor adapter (TN2302, TN799DP)	No	No	Yes
102631413	259A adapter for C-LAN (TN799C)	No	No	Yes
700252638	DC feed power cable (Cable from the customer's DC plant to the cabinet backplane. Defaults to 30 feet in length)	No	No [*]	Yes
405362641	AC power cord—Domestic (USA, Canada, Mexico, Japan, and much of the Caribbean)	No	No*	Yes
407786623	AC power cord—Europe	No	No*	Yes
407786599	AC power cord—UK and Ireland	No	No*	Yes
407786631	AC power cord—Australia and New Zealand	No	No*	Yes
407790591	AC power cord—India	No	No*	Yes
408161453	AC power cord—Argentina	No	No*	Yes
country specific	S8500 server DC power cord S8700 server DC power cord	Yes	No	Yes
700170053	Services laptop cables	Yes	No	Yes
700170012	Server-to-ethernet switch cables	Yes	No	Yes
700170012	Ethernet switch to G650 cables—5 meters (green)	Yes	No	Yes
700178056	Cable— 25meters (connect to IPSI at G650)	Yes	No	Yes
700178064	Cable—50 meters (connect to IPSI at G650)	Yes	No	Yes
700290158	Power supply fuse for DC input	Yes	No	Yes
700258163	G650 Fan assembly	Yes	No	Yes
				2 of 5

Table 2: Comcodes for the G650 ((continued)
----------------------------------	-------------

Comcode	Description	Included in basic cabinet	Optional	FRU
700261811	G650 door assembly	Yes	No	Yes
700255979	1 inch by 1 inch 2-sided paddleboard	Yes	No	Yes
106278062	Apparatus blank (circuit pack blank—158P)	Yes	No [†]	Yes
700259724	G650 carriers (B through E)	No	Yes	Yes
700272305	 TDM LAN cable kit for B through E carriers Time-division multiplexing/local area network (TDM/LAN) Bus Cable (for connection between the G650 Media Gateways) NOTE: This is NOT the same cable that is used on the G600 Media Gateway (700252471) EMI gasket (700918021) TDM cable and EMI gasket installation instructions (700259773) 	No	One TDM LAN cable kit is required for each B through E carrier.	Yes
700246671	655A power supply (One power supply is included in the basic cabinet and is not optional—a redundant power supply must be ordered separately and is optional)	No	Yes	Yes
700276389	TN2312BP IPSI adapter cable	No	Yes	Yes
700284623	Dual network interface card (NIC)	No	Yes	Yes
104042163	1/4 inch (.6 centimeters) apparatus blank (158G)	No	Yes [‡]	Yes
700249113	DC Input cable (Cable from the carrier's back panel to a backplane header)	Yes	No	No
700252646	AC Input cable (Cable from the cabinet skin to the power supply connector on the backplane)	Yes	No	No
				3 of 5

Table 2: Comcodes for th	e G650 (continued)
--------------------------	--------------------

Comcode	Description	Included in basic cabinet	Optional	FRU
700252638	DC Feed cable (Cable from the customer's DC plant to the cabinet backplane. Defaults to 30 feet in length)		No	Yes
700017932	Mounting kit (screws)	Yes	No	No
700017916	Rack mounting template	Yes	No	No
700012909	24 port patch panel	No	Yes	Yes
70012917	8 port patch panel	No	Yes	Yes
106606536	Integrated channel service unit (ICSU) (120A2)	No	Yes	Yes
107988867	DS1 loopback jack (T1 only) (700A)	No	Yes	Yes
107152969	75-ohm DS1 coaxial adapter (888B)	No	Yes	Yes
403613003	157B connecting block ("sneak current protectors")	No	Yes	Yes
406948976	6SCP-110 protector	No	Yes	Yes
107435091	507B sneak current fuse panel	No	Yes	Yes
407216316	220029 sneak current fuse	No	Yes	Yes
104307327	C6C cable — 50-foot (15 meter) shielded digital signal level 1 (DS1) cable with 50-pin male to 15-pin male	No	Yes	Yes
104307376	C6D cable — 50-foot (15 meter) shielded DS1 cable with 50-pin male on each end	No	Yes	Yes
104307434	C6E cable — 100-foot (31 meter) shielded DS1 cable with 50-pin male to 50-pin female	No	Yes	Yes
104307475	C6F cable — 50-foot (15 meter) shielded DS1 cable with 50-pin male to 3 inch (8 centimeters) stub	No	Yes	Yes
102381779	3B1A carbon block	No	Yes	Yes
104410147	3B1E-W wide gap gas tube	No	Yes	Yes
105514756	3C1S analog line protector - solid state	No	Yes	Yes
				4 of 5

Table 2: Comcodes for the G650	(continued)
--------------------------------	-------------

Comcode	Description	Included in basic cabinet	Optional	FRU
102904893	4B1C carbon block with heat coil	No	Yes	Yes
104401856	4B1E-W wide gap gas tube w/heat coil	No	Yes	Yes
104386545	4C1S analog line protector - solid state with heat coil	No	Yes	Yes
105581086	4C3S-75dDigital voice circuit protector - solid state	No	Yes	Yes
406144907	ITW LINX gas tube, avalanche suppress	No	Yes	Yes
901007120	ITW LINX ground bar (used with above)	No	Yes	Yes
406304816	ITW LINX replacement fuse	No	Yes	Yes
103972758	Data link protector (1 circuit)	No	Yes	Yes
103972733	Data link protector (8 circuits)	No	Yes	Yes
407063478	Electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist strap	No	—	Yes
105197792	Retainer, 4B	Yes	No	No
				5 of 5

*. The G650 can use either AC or DC power. The G650 must have either a DC power cable (700252638) or one of the country-specific AC power cables listed in this table. For installations that do not use one of the country-specific power cables listed in this table, procure a local power cord.

†. The G650 must always operate with all slots blocked with circuit packs and apparatus blanks to ensure that it meets its thermal and EMI/EMC environmental performance criteria. (It must also always operate with the door closed.)

‡. This apparatus blank is required for installations that use oversized circuit packs such as the TN755B or the TN2202. This ensures that all slots are blocked.

Figure 2: G650 Media Gateway stack (A through E) installed next to the media server rack on page 37 shows a typical Communication Manager installation.


Figure 2: G650 Media Gateway stack (A through E) installed next to the media server rack

Issue 3 June 2005 37

Checking the ventilation and the G650 Media Gateway rack



Make sure there is adequate ventilation in the area. The internal room temperature must not exceed 104° F (40° C).

The G650 Media Gateway should be installed in a well-ventilated area. Maximum equipment performance is achieved at an ambient temperature between 40° and 120° F (4° and 49° C) for a short-term operation (not more than 72 consecutive hours or 15 days in a year) and up to 104° F (40° C) for continuous operation. The relative humidity range is 10% to 95% at up to 84 F (29° C).

For adequate ventilation and to conform with EIA-310D data rack standards, you need to provide the following clearance:

- 12 inches (30 centimeters) in the rear
- 18 inches (45 centimeters) in the front
- 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) on the sides

A WARNING:

Be sure the customer-supplied 19-inch (48-centimeter), EIA-310D standard, open rack is properly installed, solidly secured to the floor, and grounded. If the rack is not secured to the floor, do not proceed with the installation. Avaya does not recommended that you use enclosed data cabinets, because they might not allow sufficient ventilation to the G650 Media Gateway.

WARNING:

It is very important to align the G650 Media Gateway with the correct holes in the frame because the distance between each is not uniform. Use the *G650/G600 Mounting Template*, shipped with each carrier, to help you align the holes.

Each G650 Media Gateway is 8U high. A typical data rack is 42U high. When you create a five-carrier G650 Media Gateway stack, all but 3.5 inches (8.9 centimeters) of a typical rack is used. Mount the A carrier low in the rack.

In a multiple G650 Media Gateway configuration, put the G650s in the rack with no vertical space between them. If the G650 Media Gateways are not mounted adjacent with their fronts in the same vertical plane, the TDM/LAN cable(s) cannot connect them.

Setting the carrier address ID

Set the carrier address ID either before or after installing each G650 Media Gateway. You set the carrier address by inserting the address paddleboard in one of five connector slots on the upper right side of the backplane. The slots are clearly marked as A, B, C, D, and E. All carriers ship with the address paddleboard in connector slot A. If you are working on a B, C, D, or E carrier, you need to remove the address paddleboard, and move it to the correct slot for a B, C, D, or E carrier.

To set the carrier address ID:

- Loosen the thumb screws on the fan assembly and pull it straight out as shown in <u>Figure 3: Removing the fan assembly</u> on page 39. You do not need to unplug the connection. You can place the assembly on top of the cabinet or hang it from the rear connector panel using the screws on the back of the assembly. Leave the fan assembly off until the unit is completely installed in the rack.
- 2. Verify and, if necessary, set the carrier address ID for each G650 Media Gateway as shown in <u>Figure 4</u>: <u>Setting the G650 Media Gateway carrier address ID</u> on page 40. Place the address paddleboard in the connector slot that you want, A, B, C, D, or E.

Figure 3: Removing the fan assembly



Figure 4: Setting the G650 Media Gateway carrier address ID



Mounting one G650 Media Gateway

Note:

In a multiple G650 Media Gateway configuration, put the G650s in the rack with no vertical space between them. If the G650 Media Gateways are not mounted adjacent with their fronts in the same vertical plane, the TDM/LAN cable(s) cannot connect them.

Note:

Avaya recommends that the first G650 Media Gateway be installed in the lowest position as carrier A (see Figure 2: G650 Media Gateway stack (A through E) installed next to the media server rack on page 37). This facilities mounting carriers B through E directly above carrier A.

To mount one G650 Media Gateway:

1. Remove the G650 Media Gateway door by opening and then lifting it straight up and off the hinge pins.



When handling circuit packs or any components of the G650 Media Gateway, always wear an authorized wrist ground strap connected to the ground connector provided on the G650. Always store the circuit packs to protect them from damage by electrostatic discharge.

- 2. To place the G650 Media Gateway in the medial position:
 - a. Remove the screws on the mounting brackets.
 - b. Move the brackets to a position midway on the G650 Media Gateway.
 - c. Reinstall the screws through the mounting bracket and into the G650 Media Gateway holes.

3. Use the mounting template to locate a set of rack holes that you can use for mounting the G650 Media Gateway. Note the position of the upper key-hole shaped slots on each rail.

Note:

The mounting screw holes in commercial racks are not evenly spaced. Ensure the holes you select for mounting the G650 Media Gateway match all the mounting bracket slots on the mounting template. See <u>Figure 5: Rack hole</u> spacing and first mounting screws placement.

Figure 5: Rack hole spacing and first mounting screws placement



- 1. Rack mounting hole spacing
- 2. Mounting screw

Insert two mounting screws into the left and right rails of the rack in the holes noted in step
 Leave enough space between the screw head and the rail surface for the mounting bracket. See Figure 6: Mounting the medial gateway.



Figure 6: Mounting the medial gateway

DANGER:

Use lifting precautions! An empty G650 Media Gateway weighs 35 pounds (16 kilograms).

- 5. Lift the empty G650 Media Gateway and slide the key-hole slots on the mounting brackets onto the two mounting screws.
- 6. Install and tighten the two top mounting screws.

7. Install and tighten the remaining screws. See Figure 5: Rack hole spacing and first mounting screws placement on page 41.

Note:

Follow the same steps to install the G650 Media Gateway with mounting bracket in the medial position. See Figure 6: Mounting the medial gateway on page 42.

8. Set the ringer selection switch on each 655A power supply. See Figure 7: 655A power supply fuse and ringer switch on page 43 for ring selection switch.

The switch can be set for:

- 20 Hz—North American
- 25 Hz—European and international
- Off—No ringing output. Used when an external ring generator, such as the TN2202 French ringing circuit pack, is provided.

Figure 7: 655A power supply fuse and ringer switch



Figure notes:

1. Fuse 2. Ringer switch

Note:

If you plug a power supply into a slot that has not previously contained a power supply, it will self administer.

- 9. Reinstall the power supply.
- 10. If you are installing one G650 Media Gateway, replace the fan assembly and tighten the 7 screws (all knurled screws must be tightened securely so that they cannot be loosened without the use of a tool) and proceed to Installing the TN2312BP IPSI adapter on page 45.
- 11. If you are installing multiple G650 Media Gateways, proceed to <u>Mounting two to five G650</u> Media Gateways on page 44.

Power supply fuse

The fuse protects the DC input from reverse voltage on the -48 VDC input. If reverse voltage is applied to the G650 Media Gateway and the 655A power supply, the 655A fuse will blow open protecting the 655A power supply from damage. The fuse is located on each end of the rear surface of the 655A power supply as shown in <u>Figure 7: 655A power supply fuse and ringer</u> <u>switch</u> on page 43. The DC input protection fuse and a spare are located in the two fuse positions.

If the G650 Media Gateway will not operate on DC input (only), the fuse should be inspected by removing the 655A power supply from the G650 Media Gateway and inspecting the protection fuse.

A spare fuse (Comcode 700290158) is shipped with the power supply.

Mounting two to five G650 Media Gateways

Note:

In a multiple G650 Media Gateway configuration, put the G650s in the rack with no vertical space between them. If the G650 Media Gateways are not mounted adjacent with their fronts in the same vertical plane, the TDM/LAN cable(s) cannot connect them.

When mounting more than one G650 Media Gateway in a rack, put:

- 1. A in the bottom of the rack
- 2. B directly above A
- 3. C directly above B
- 4. D directly above C
- 5. E directly above D

EMI gaskets provide Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) to or from the TDM cable with the outside environment. You must install the EMI gaskets before putting cabinets B, C, D, or E in the rack.

To install the EMI gaskets:

- 1. Peel the paper backing from the gasket
- 2. Locate the unpainted outlined area on top of the G650 Media Gateway
- 3. With the gasket opening facing the rear of the rack, place the gasket on the:
 - a. Right top for G650 A and C
 - b. Left top for G650 B and D

After you put the last G650 in the rack:

- 4. Cable the rack (see Cabling the G650 Media Gateways on page 56).
- 5. Install the TN2312BP IPSI adapter (proceed to Installing the TN2312BP IPSI adapter on page 45).

Installing the TN2312BP IPSI adapter

Install the TN2312BP IPSI adapter on the connector panel in position 1 for carrier A. If you are using duplicated IPSIs, connect another IPSI adapter in position 1 for carrier B. Connect the CAT 5 ethernet cable to the adapter to connect the G650 to the ethernet. Figure 8: G650 IPSI adapter shows the adapter.

If you want to use the external alarm function, attach an 9-pin external alarm cable to the TN2312BP IPSI adapter. For the unterminated end, see the job aid titled *Connector and Cable Diagrams (Pinout Charts)* (555-245-773).

Figure 8: G650 IPSI adapter



Approved ground



A WARNING:

Installation in a Restricted Access Location and secure access are required in Finland and Norway.

The G650 Media Gateway relies on two ground connections (main plug and an earth contact and a permanent Supplementary Ground Conductor). Because of unreliable earthing concerns in Finland and Norway, the G650 Media Gateway must be installed in a Restricted Access Location (RAL). An RAL is defined as an access that can be gained only by trained service personnel or customers who have been instructed about the reasons for the restricted access and any safety precautions that must be taken. In these cases, access to the G650 Media Gateway is gained by the use of a tool (such as a lock and key) or other means of security.

If you have any questions about the safety conditions, contact your Project Manager. When you have verified that the site is ready for installation, proceed with the installation.

See the job aid titled Approved Grounds (555-245-772).

Connecting the G650 Media Gateway grounds and other grounds

Follow these additional grounding requirements:

- The approved ground wire must be green / yellow, 10 AWG, copper, stranded wire.
- Bond all approved grounds at the single-point ground to form a single grounding electrode system.

Connect the cable as shown in Figure 9: Grounding for one G650 Media Gateway on page 47 for a single G650 Media Gateway, or Figure 10: Grounding for multiple G650 Media Gateways on page 48 for 2 or more G650 Media Gateways.

Figure 9: Grounding for one G650 Media Gateway



Figure notes:

1. 10 AWG (6 mm²) wire to an approved ground





Figure notes:

1. 10 AWG (6 mm²) wire to an approved ground

AC power

Chassis power source information for the G650 Media Gateway

Chassis style and power distribution unit:

- AC or DC power supply (Apparatus Code 655A)
- A 655A power supply is required in slot 0
- A 655A power supply is optional in slot 15

Power source options:

- Single phase 120 VAC with neutral wire
- Single phase 240 VAC with neutral wire
- —48 VDC

Power input receptacles:

- 120 VAC, 60 Hz NEMA 5-15R to IEC 60320 appliance inlet
- 240 VAC, 50 Hz country selectable to IEC 60320 appliance inlet
- When installing G650s in Japan, use country specific receptacles for 100 and 200 VAC, 50/60 Hz
- When installing G650s in Mexico, use country specific receptacles for 127 VAC

Connecting the power cords

WARNING:

The AC power cord can connect to a properly rated power distribution unit, individual AC power receptacles, or to an UPS. Avaya recommends a rack-mounted UPS.

To connect the power cords:

- 1. Be sure that the circuit breakers at the AC load center are OFF.
- Connect the G650 Media Gateway to a UPS or to a "nonswitched" or "always on" electrical outlet. See <u>Figure 9</u>: <u>Grounding for one G650 Media Gateway</u> on page 47 and <u>Figure 10</u>: <u>Grounding for multiple G650 Media Gateways</u> on page 48.

Checking AC power

Each G650 Media Gateway uses at least one auto-ranging (90 to 265 VAC) power supply:

- 47 to 63 hertz
- 500 watts output
- 7.2 amps (90 VAC) or 3.3 amps (200 VAC)

Required Input Current

Table 3: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels on page 49 shows the worst case current levels for a fully-loaded G650 Media Gateway. Each empty slot reduces the required input current by 1/4 A.

Table 3: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels

Input Volts AC	Required Amps AC	Input Volts DC	Required Amps DC
90	7.2	40	16.7
100	6.4	42	15.9
120	5.4	48	13.9
			1 of 2

Input Volts AC	Required Amps AC	Input Volts DC	Required Amps DC
230	2.8	54	12.4
255	2.5	60	11.1
265	2.4		
			2 of 2

Table 3: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels (continued)

The AC power source for each power supply installed in the G650 Media Gateway can be either:

- 1 phase of 120 VAC with neutral (100 VAC for Japan) with 15-amp circuit breaker
- 1 phase of 220 or 240 VAC (200 VAC for Japan) with 10-amp circuit breaker.

Testing the AC outlet

A WARNING:

The following recommended test equipment, tests, and diagrams are intended only for North American installations at 110 to 125 VAC. For installations in other regions, have a licensed electrician verify the ground and voltages.

A WARNING:

If the AC outlet tests indicate that the power requirements are not met, your customer must contact a licensed electrician. DO NOT install the system until all requirements are met.

Verifying ground using an ideal 61-035 Circuit Tester (or equivalent)

To verify ground using an ideal 61-035 Circuit Tester:

1. Plug the circuit tester into the outlet that you want to test.

If the circuit is properly grounded, the yellow and white lights on the tester illuminate.

2. Unplug the tester.



If the tester indicates any type of ground fault, your customer must contact a licensed electrician. DO NOT install the system.

Verifying voltages using a Volt-Ohm Multimeter (VOM) (U.S. and countries using 110 to 125 VAC power)

A WARNING:

Hazardous voltages are present during this test. Follow all instructions carefully when working with AC power line voltages.

Note:

The following example is for North American voltages (110 to 125 VAC). Use the appropriate voltages for local power.

To verify voltages using a Volt-Ohm-Multimeter:

- 1. Be sure that the VOM is set to read Volts AC.
- 2. Set the VOM to the lowest scale on which you can read 130 VAC.
- 3. Measure the AC voltages in the following order:



- 1. Phase to neutral should be 110 to 125 VAC.
- 2. Neutral to ground should be less than 1 VAC.
- 3. Phase to ground should be 110 to 125 VAC.

If the voltage readings do not measure the values given, the AC outlet is improperly wired. **DO NOT INSTALL THE SYSTEM**. Advise the customer to have a licensed electrician correct the problem.

You are now ready to power the system.

Plugging in AC power

Once the ground and voltages have been verified to be correct for the installation, connect to AC power.

Before powering up the system, check the AC power in the equipment room using a KS-20599 digital voltmeter (DVM) (or equivalent). To check AC power:

- 1. Verify that the voltage meter reads either 90 to 132 VAC or 180 to 264 VAC by measuring the AC voltage between the hot and neutral sides of the receptacle. Request that a qualified electrician correct any problems before proceeding to Step 2.
- 2. Verify that the voltage meter reads 0 VAC by measuring the voltage between the neutral and ground sides of the receptacle. Request that a qualified electrician correct any problems before proceeding to Step 3.
- 3. Set the AC main circuit breakers to **OFF** when you finish checking the AC power.

DC power

Figure 11: Typical DC power for a G650 on page 53 shows a typical DC power layout for a G650 Media Gateway.

Each G650 Media Gateway can be equipped with a maximum of two 655A power supplies, one is always provided in slot 0 and a redundant unit can be supplied in slot 15. DC power is supplied, via a DC feed cable, to one connector on the backplane of the G650 Media Gateway and bussed to each power supply slot. AC and DC current can be supplied to the 655A power supplies at the same time. When both AC and DC current are present, the 655A uses AC first and switches to DC without any interruption in service if the AC current fails.

Each G650 Media Gateway, with either single or redundant power supplies, draws a maximum of 17 amps of DC current.

Required Input Current

Table 4: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels shows the worst case current levels for a fully-loaded G650 Media Gateway. Each empty slot reduces the required input current by 1/4 A.

VA	VDC	ADC	Efficiency	PF	BTU/HR	Watts	
667	40	16.7	75.4	0.994	2277	667.1328	Minimum DC plant voltage
667	42	15.9	75.4	0.994	2277	667.1328	Low Voltage Disconnect (LVD) voltage
667	48	13.9	75.4	0.994	2277	667.1328	Typical plant voltage
667	54	12.4	75.4	0.994	2277	667.1328	Typical plant float voltage
667	60	11.1	75.4	0.994	2277	667.1328	Maximum plant voltage

Table 4: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels

Before you connect the G650 Media Gateway DC feed cable to the DC power source, check the DC power source using a KS-20599 digital voltmeter (or equivalent). To check DC power:

- 1. Verify that the meter reads between -42.5 VDC and -54.2 VDC across the -48 VDC and -48V Return distribution leads from the DC source.
- 2. Verify that the meter reads 0V between the -48V Return lead of the DC power source and the approved ground.
- 3. If either step 1 or step 2 fails the verification, **DO NOT PROCEED with step 4**. Request that a qualified electrician resolves the problem.

- 4. Connect the DC feed cable for each G650 Media Gateway to the DC power source (see <u>Figure 9: Grounding for one G650 Media Gateway</u> on page 47 and <u>Figure 10: Grounding</u> <u>for multiple G650 Media Gateways</u> on page 48).
 - a. Connect the red insulated 10 AWG lead to the -48V Return (positive) source.
 - b. Connect the black insulated 10AWG lead to the -48 VDC (negative) source.





Figure notes:

- 1. Approved Ground
- 2. 1 AWG Ground Wire
- 3. CBC Ground Terminal Bar at the MDF (if used)
- 4. System Single-point Ground Discharge Bar
- 5. DC Power Cabinet J58890R or new DC system
- 6. Ground Wire for Battery (+)
- 7. Battery Frame Ground
- 8. DC Battery Cabinet
- 9. Main AC Supply (AC Mains)
- 10. AC to DC power cabinet
- 11. To Next DC-powered Media Gateway
- 12. DC load circuit breakers

Uninterruptible power supply

An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) can be used for power protection and holdover time on loss of AC power which increases the G650 Media Gateway availability. Select a UPS that meets the power capacity and holdover time that is required for your site. Go to <u>http://</u><u>www.avayaups.com/avaya/default.asp</u> for sizing and holdover information. The UPS also provides surge protection for the G650 Media Gateway.

CAUTION:

The major alarm contacts are designed to be connected ONLY to a UPS that can indicate that it is on backup power. For most non-Avaya UPSs, you should not use the major external device leads.

To install a UPS:

- 1. Connect the UPS to an electrical outlet capable of handling the power requirements of the G650 Media Gateway:
 - a. 100 VAC, 7.2 amps
 - b. 120 VAC, 6.4 amps
 - c. 200 VAC, 3.3 amps
 - d. 220 to 240 VAC, 2.8 amps

See also Table 3: G650 Media Gateway worst case current levels on page 49.

- 2. Be sure that the G650 Media Gateway is connected to a "nonswitched" or "always on" electrical outlet on the UPS.
- 3. Connect and administer the Avaya UPS. (Customers are responsible for connecting and administering a non-Avaya UPS.)

The holdover time for each power outage is part of the configuration of the UPS to support the G650 Media Gateway string of carriers. The UPS will issue a major alarm for the following conditions:

- a. Loss of AC then the advertised holdover time is available.
- b. UPS on Bypass indicates the UPS has failed and must be serviced.
- c. Low battery warning is issued at approximately 5 minutes before shutdown.

Note:

If an Avaya UPS is wired as recommended, the UPS will issue a shutdown warning 5 minutes prior to battery end of life. A UPS can handle any subsequent power outage based on its total battery capacity.

G650 Media Gateway power switch

DANGER:

The latch on the power supply does not remove power from the G650 Media Gateway (see Figure 12: Power supply for the G650 Media Gateway). To remove the AC power from the 655A, pull the AC power cord from the back of the G650 Media Gateway. If there are redundant power supplies, you need to pull both AC power cords from the back of the G650 Media Gateway. To remove DC power, first locate and switch the external DC circuit breaker to the "off" position and then disconnect the DC power feed at the back of the G650 Media Gateway.

Figure 12: Power supply for the G650 Media Gateway



Figure notes:

1. Power supply

Cabling the G650 Media Gateways

After mounting the G650 Media Gateways in the rack, you must connect the TDM/LAN cables between them. You must also connect CAT5 cables to the appropriate slots on the back of the media gateways.

You can mount and cable up to five media gateways in a rack. The media gateway on the bottom is referred to as media gateway A. The others are referred to as media gateways B, C, D, and E from bottom to top.

When cabling the media gateways together, see the *G650 TDM/LAN Cable Installation* diagram included with the shipment.

Perform these tasks to cable the G650 Media Gateway:

- Cabling two media gateways on page 56
- Cabling the third media gateway on page 57
- Cabling the fourth media gateway on page 58
- Cabling the fifth media gateway on page 58
- Installing circuit packs in the G650 Media Gateway on page 60

Cabling two media gateways

To cable two media gateways:

- 1. If not already removed, remove the fan assemblies from media gateways A and B.
- 2. Remove the right TDM/LAN bus terminator from media gateway A, and install it at the left end of the TDM/LAN bus on media gateway B.

A WARNING:

Make sure to install the TDM/LAN bus terminators with the arrow on the back pointing upward.

- 3. Loosen the nuts on the posts of the plate covering the bottom right TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway B and remove the plate.
- 4. Remove the right slot cover on top of media gateway A and the lower right slot cover of media gateway B to open the slots.
- 5. Pull open the EMI Gasket, and pass the TDM/LAN bus cable through the routing slots in both media gateways. Push the free end of the EMI Gasket back in place. Make sure the open corner of the gasket faces the rear of the media gateway. Once installed, the top media gateway should rest on and compress the gasket.

6. Install the lower terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on right end of TDM/LAN bus in media gateway A.



Make sure the arrows on the back of the cable terminators point upward.

- 7. Install the upper terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on the right end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway B.
- 8. Flip over the routing slot plates and reinstall both. Once the plates are reinstalled, the ends of the routing slots are covered.
- 9. If finished, reinstall the fan assemblies and tighten the 7 screws. (All knurled screws must be tightened securely so that they cannot be loosened without the use of a tool.) Otherwise continue to Cabling the third media gateway on page 57.

Cabling the third media gateway

To cable the third media gateway:

- 1. If not already removed, remove the fan assemblies from media gateways B and C.
- 2. Remove the left TDM/LAN bus terminator from media gateway B, and install it at the right end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway C.
- 3. Remove the nuts on the posts of the plates covering the bottom left TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway C and the top left TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway B.
- 4. Remove the left slot cover on top of media gateway B and the lower left slot cover of media gateway C to open the slots.
- 5. Pull open the EMI Gasket, and pass the TDM/LAN bus cable through the routing slots in both media gateways. Push the free end of the EMI Gasket back in place.
- 6. Install the lower terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on the left end of TDM/LAN bus in media gateway B. Make sure the arrows on the back of the cable terminators point upward.
- 7. Install the upper terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on the left end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway C.
- 8. Flip over the routing slot plates and reinstall both. Once the plates are reinstalled, the ends of the routing slots are covered.
- 9. If finished, reinstall the fan assemblies and tighten the 7 screws. (All knurled screws must be tightened securely so that they cannot be loosened without the use of a tool.) Otherwise continue to Cabling the fourth media gateway on page 58.

Cabling the fourth media gateway

To cable the fourth media gateway:

- 1. If not already removed, remove the fan assemblies from media gateways C and D.
- 2. Remove the right TDM/LAN bus terminator from media gateway C, and install it at the left end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway D.
- Remove the nuts on the posts of the plates covering the bottom right TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway D and the top right TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway C.
- 4. Remove the left slot cover on top of media gateway C and the lower left slot cover of media gateway D to open the slots.
- 5. Pull open the EMI Gasket, and pass the TDM/LAN bus cable through the routing slots in both media gateways. Push the free end of the EMI Gasket back in place.
- 6. Install the lower terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on right end of TDM/LAN bus in media gateway C. Make sure the arrows on the back of the cable terminators point upward.
- 7. Install the upper terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on the right end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway D.
- 8. Flip over the routing slot plates and reinstall both. Once the plates are reinstalled, the ends of the routing slots are covered.
- 9. If finished, reinstall the fan assemblies and tighten the 7 screws on each media gateway. (All knurled screws must be tightened securely so that they cannot be loosened without the use of a tool.) Otherwise continue to <u>Cabling the fifth media gateway</u> on page 58.

Cabling the fifth media gateway

To cable the fifth media gateway:

- 1. If not already removed, remove the fan assemblies from media gateways D and E.
- 2. Remove the right TDM/LAN bus terminator from media gateway D, and install it at the left end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway E.
- Remove the nuts on the posts of the plates covering the bottom right TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway E and the top right TDM/LAN cable routing slot of media gateway D.
- 4. Remove the left slot cover on top of media gateway D and the lower left slot cover of media gateway E to open the slots.
- 5. Pull open the EMI Gasket, and pass the TDM/LAN bus cable through the routing slots in both media gateways. Push the free end of the EMI Gasket back in place.
- 6. Install the lower terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on right end of TDM/LAN bus in media gateway D. Make sure the arrows on the back of the cable terminators point upward.

- 7. Install the upper terminator of the TDM/LAN bus cable on the right end of the TDM/LAN bus in media gateway E.
- 8. Flip over the routing slot plates and reinstall both. Once the plates are reinstalled, the ends of the routing slots are covered.
- 9. Reinstall the fan assemblies and tighten the 7 screws on each media gateway. (All knurled screws must be tightened securely so that they cannot be loosened without the use of a tool.)

Installing circuit packs in the G650 Media Gateway

Circuit pack installation

CAUTION:

When handling circuit packs or any components of an G650 Media Gateway, always wear an authorized wrist ground strap. Connect the strap to the ground connector provided on the media gateway.

Circuit pack slot loading

To load circuit packs:

 Load all port circuit packs. See <u>Table 5: G650 Media Gateway circuit pack placement</u> for the recommended circuit pack layouts. Slots in the G650 Media Gateway are numbered from left to right beginning with slot 0. See <u>Figure 13: Front view of an G650 Media</u> <u>Gateway</u> on page 62.

Table 5: G650 Media Gateway circuit pack placement

Circuit pack information		Placement information		
Circuit pack name	Required or optional	Slot number	Required or recommended	
655A power supply	Required	0	Required	
Redundant 655A power supply	Optional	15	lf it is present, it must be in slot 15.	
TN2312BP IPSI	Required	A01	Required	
Second TN2312BP IPSI	Optional	B01	If it is present, it must be in slot B01.	
TN570B V7 or greater	Optional	Any slot	-	
TN570C	Optional	Any slot	-	
TN570D Expansion Interface for center stage switch	Optional	Any slot		
TN750, TN750B, TN750C	Optional, G3SI only	Any slot	_	
TN797	Optional	Any slot	-	
TN799DP (or greater suffix) CLAN	Optional	2	Recommended	
			1 of 2	

Table 5: G650 Media Gateway circuit pack placement (continued)

Circuit pack information		Placement information		
Circuit pack name	Required or optional	Slot number	Required or recommended	
TN2302 media processor	Optional	14	Recommended	
TN2305/6 ATM	Optional	Any slot	_	
TN2602AP IP media resource 320	Optional	14	Recommended	
TN2602AP IP media resource	Required	Any slot	Any slot when replacing a TN570D Expansion Interface in an IP-connect and fiber-connect PNC configuration	
TN750 Voice Announcement	Optional	Any slot	_	
TN750B Voice Announcement	Optional	Any slot	_	
TN750C Voice Announcement	Optional	Any slot	_	
TN771 maintenance/ test board	One per customer location	Any slot	_	
TN791 Analog line 16 port	Optional	Any slot	_	
Port circuit packs	-	Slots on the left	Recommended	
Trunk circuit packs		Slots on the right	Recommended	
			2 of 2	

Figure 13: Front view of an G650 Media Gateway



- 655A power supply
 TN2312BP IP server interface circuit pack (in carrier A or B only)
- Install the TN2312BP IPSI adapter on the connector panel in slot 1 for carrier A. If you are using duplicated IPSIs, connect another IPSI adapter in position 1 for carrier B. Connect the CAT 5 ethernet cable to the adapter to connect the G650 Media Gateway to the ethernet. If you want to use the external alarm function, attach an external alarm cable to the IPSI adapter. Figure 14: G650 Media Gateway IPSI adapter shows the IPSI adapter.

Figure 14: G650 Media Gateway IPSI adapter



- 3. If a circuit pack has been installed in the G650 Media Gateway, install a circuit pack amphenol connector onto the backplane corresponding to the location of the circuit pack.
 - a. At the corresponding location on the backplane, slide the cable connector into the retainer.
 - b. Attach the cable connector to the circuit pack amphenol connector and snap the retainer to secure the circuit pack amphenol connector in place.

Installing an MCC1 Media Gateway

S8700 and S8710 only

Note:

MCC1 Media Gateways are only provided when a center stage switch (CSS) carrier is required. The MCC1 Media Gateway will contain one port network in the A, B, C, and D positions and the CSS carrier in the E position. For critical reliability systems, the D position also may be used for the duplicated (B-PNC) CSS carrier.

If local electrical codes require an "Equipment Room Emergency Power Off Panel," connect cable H600-342. G8 to the remote Power Off (RPO) connector on the rear of the J58890CH Power Distribution Unit (PDU). The RPO+ and RPO- leads in the cable should be connected to isolated contacts on the equipment room emergency power off panel. During an emergency power off condition, the panel will close the contacts shorting RPO+ and RPO- together. This will cause the PDU to disconnect the batteries wired to this cabinet.

This section describes how to install MCC1 Media Gateways. Figure 15: Typical MCC1 Media Gateway on page 65 shows a typical MCC1 Media Gateway.

Figure 15: Typical MCC1 Media Gateway



Figure notes:

- 1. Port Carrier C
- 2. Port Carrier B
- 3. Expansion Control Carrier A
- 4. Fan Carrier

- 5. Port Carrier D or CSS Carrier
- 6. Port Carrier E or CSS Carrier
- 7. Power Distribution Unit

Perform these tasks to install the media gateways:

- Positioning the media gateway on page 66
- Installing earthquake protection for the media gateway on page 66, if required.

WARNING:

If the approved ground or approved floor ground can only be accessed inside a dedicated power equipment room, then connections to this ground should be made by a licensed electrician. See the job aid titled *Approved Grounds* (555-245-772) for more information.

- Estimating AC power on page 69 or Connecting DC power and ground on page 91
- Connecting remote power off cable, if required on page 75
- Connecting optional external alarm cable on page 77
- Interconnect cabling between port networks
 - Direct connect to rack hardware
 - Direct connect to each port network (duplex and high/critical)
 - Switch-connect to port networks (duplex and high/critical)

Positioning and bolting down for earthquakes

Positioning the media gateway

Each media gateway is normally positioned adjacent to the control hardware in the rack or another media gateway.

Note:

The center stage switch is co-located with a port network (PN) in an MCC1 Media Gateway. It is not required to be located in port network 1.

To position the media gateway:

- If the media gateways are supplied with cable ductwork, space the media gateways on 32-inch (81.3-centimeter) centers +-1/8 inch (0.3 centimeter). They must be level and must be square with respect to each other.
- 2. If the media gateways are supplied with cable slack managers, place the media gateways far enough from the connection field to lay down the 32-inch (81.3-centimeter) slack managers and to provide a little extra room for the cables to access the cable slack managers.
- 3. If earthquake protection is required, see <u>Installing earthquake protection for the media</u> <u>gateway</u> on page 66.
- 4. If earthquake protection is not required, level the media gateways and adjust and lock the media gateway stabilizing bolts to keep it from moving.
- 5. At the bottom of the media gateway, install the hole plugs provided in the holes previously occupied by the four carriage bolts.

Installing earthquake protection for the media gateway

Use the correct procedure for your installation:

- Installing concrete floor mounting on page 67
- Installing raised computer floor mounting on page 67

Installing concrete floor mounting -

To install concrete floor mounting:

- 1. Position the media gateway in the exact position it is to occupy when the installation is complete.
- 2. Insert a pencil or marker through the holes previously occupied by the carriage bolts (front and rear) in the bottom of the media gateway and mark the floor directly beneath each hole.
- 3. Roll the media gateway out of the way and drill four 1/2-inch (1.27-centimeter) diameter holes about 1.5 inch (3.8 centimeter) deep at the locations marked in Step 2.
- 4. Insert concrete floor anchors (STARR part number 3425) into the holes.
- Roll the media gateway back into place and align the media gateway holes over the concrete floor anchors. Adjust the leveling legs until the media gateway is level. See <u>Figure 16</u>: Earthquake mounting — raised computer floor on page 69.

Note:

If the media gateways are supplied with cable ductwork, the media gateways must be level from front to rear and from side to side. They must be square with respect to each other to within $\pm 1/8$ -inch (0.3-centimeter).

- 6. Secure the media gateway to the floor with the 4 supplied 3/8-16 x 4.5-inch (11.4-centimeter) bolts and four 3/8-inch flat washers.
- 7. Repeat this procedure for each media gateway to be installed.

Installing raised computer floor mounting -

To install raised computer floor mounting:

- 1. Position the media gateway in the exact position it is to occupy when the installation is complete.
- 2. Insert a pencil or marker through the holes previously occupied by the carriage bolts (front and rear) in the bottom of the media gateways and mark the raised floor panels directly beneath each hole.
- 3. Roll the media gateway out of the way and drill four holes 5/8-inch (1.6-centimeter) in diameter through the raised floor panels marked in Step 2.

Take care while drilling the holes through the raised floor that the drill bit does not penetrate any cables below the floor that could cause damage to the cable or injury to the installer.

- 4. Insert a long punch through the holes drilled in Step 3 and mark the concrete floor beneath the raised floor panels.
- 5. Remove the raised floor panels in which the holes were drilled.
- 6. Using 1/2-inch (1.3-centimeter) anchor bits, drill a hole at each of the locations marked in Step 4. Stop drilling when the mark on the side of the bit reaches the floor level.

- 7. Insert a concrete floor anchor (STARR part number 3425) into the hole until the mark on the bit reaches floor level again. Snap the top of the anchor bit off. Repeat for the remaining holes.
- 8. A 3/8-16 threaded rod (part number 845557073) is used to secure the media gateway to each concrete floor anchor. See Figure 16: Earthquake mounting raised computer floor on page 69.

Measure the distance from one of the anchors to the bottom of the media gateway. Add 1/ 2-inch (1.3-centimeter) to this measurement to allow the rod to be threaded into the floor anchor. Add an additional 1/2-inch (1.3-centimeter) to allow the rod to protrude up through the bottom of the media gateway. For example: if the distance from the floor anchor to the bottom of the media gateway is 10 inches (25 centimeters), cut the threaded rod 11 inches (27.9 centimeters) long.

- 9. When all four threaded rods are cut, replace the raised floor panels removed in Step 5.
- 10. Position the media gateway over the holes and adjust the leveling legs until the media gateway is level.

Note:

If the media gateways are supplied with cable ductwork, the media gateways must be level from front to rear and from side to side. They must be square with respect to each other to within +-1/8-inch (0.3-centimeter).

- 11. Insert the threaded rods through the media gateway bottom and thread into the concrete floor anchors.
- 12. Place a 3/8-inch flat washer onto each rod. Thread a 3/8-16 hex nut onto each rod and tighten securely.
- 13. Repeat this procedure for each media gateway to be installed (including the auxiliary cabinet, if required).



Figure 16: Earthquake mounting — raised computer floor

Estimating AC power

For information about connecting AC power and ground, see:

- <u>Global AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CH</u> on page 70 and <u>AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CE</u> on page 96.
- <u>Grounding to an AC-powered media gateway (J58890CH)</u> on page 71 and <u>Grounding an</u> <u>AC-powered media gateway (J58890CE)</u> on page 97.
- Connecting mixed AC/DC power and ground on page 102.

To connect AC power and ground:

- 1. <u>Grounding to an AC load center 50 feet (15.2 meters) or less from media gateway</u> on page 71 or <u>Grounding to an AC load center more than 50 feet (15.2 meters) from media gateway</u> on page 73.
- 2. Connecting small battery holdover leads (J58890CH) on page 81.
- 3. <u>Connecting small battery holdover</u> on page 71 or <u>Connecting large battery holdover</u> on page 82.
- 4. <u>Connecting shorting cable to J58890CE</u> on page 100.
- 5. <u>Connecting AC power</u> on page 101.

<u>Table 6: Power requirements</u> on page 70 shows MCC1 AC power requirements based on AC input voltage.

Maximum UL rating label power capacity				
	lac In	Max W In	BTU/Hr.	
208	24	3245	11071.26	
240	21	3276	11177.71	
120	40	3120	10645.44	

Table 6: Power requirements

Global AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CH

Note:

An MCC1 with a J58890CH Power Distribution Unit is also referred to as a Global AC Input Power Multi-Carrier Cabinet (GMCC). While the cabinet input power is AC, the power bussed to the carrier power supplies is DC.

Note:

The type of power required is shown on the media gateway's rear door. See <u>Table 7: AC power sources and plug type</u> on page 71.

The connect AC power and ground procedures apply to the AC-powered MCC1 Media Gateways.

The single-phase, 3-wire, 208 or 240 VAC power source can supply 60 Hz power to the AC load. This source has 2 hot wires and 1 ground wire (J58890CH).

Either of these power sources can supply 50 Hz power to the **AC** load:

- Non-US 5-wire, Y, 220/380 VAC. This source has 3 hot wires, 1 neutral wire, and 1 ground wire.
- Non-US Delta, 4-wire, 220 or 240 VAC. This source has 3 hot wires and 1 ground wire.

Power distribution unit	Power sources	Power input
AC power distribution (J58890CH) media gateway	Single-phase 176-264 VAC	200-240 Volts, 50-60 Hz NEMA L6-30R. Installations outside the United States require a receptacle suitable for use in the country of installation.

Table 7: AC power sources and plug type

Connecting small battery holdover

Grounding to an AC-powered media gateway (J58890CH) - Grounding is relatively simple for an AC-powered media gateway. Basically, the media gateways connect to the single-point ground terminal block located at either the **AC** load center or to a separate single-point ground block wired to the AC load center (or optional **AC** protector cabinet).

- The approved ground wire must be a green (or green with yellow stripe), 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²), copper, stranded wire.
- Bond all approved grounds at the single-point ground to form a single grounding electrode system.

Grounding to an AC load center 50 feet (15.2 meters) or less from media gateway -

To ground an AC load center 50 feet or less from the media gateway:

- 1. At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See <u>Figure 17: Typical media gateway ground location</u> on page 72 and <u>Figure 18: Power</u> distribution unit (J58890CH) on page 73.
- 2. Route the media gateway GROUND wire to the single-point ground block at the **AC** load center and connect.
- 3. At the bottom rear of the next media gateway (if provided), connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block.

4. Route the media gateway GROUND wire to the **single-point** ground block at the AC load center and connect.

Note:

If the media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), connect the media gateway GROUND wire to an approved ground.

- 5. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.
- 6. At the **AC** load center, connect a 6 AWG (#25) (6 mm²) wire to the single-point ground block. This ground wire will later be tie-wrapped to the trunk cables and connected to the Coupled Bonding Conductor (CBC) ground block at the main distribution frame (MDF).

The coupled bonding conductor (CBC) wires are installed and terminated in <u>Installing the</u> <u>coupled bonding conductor</u> on page 156.

Figure 17: Typical media gateway ground location



Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway
- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Media Gateway GROUND Wire
- 4. AC Load Center
- 5. Less than 50 Wire feet (15.2 m)
- 6. Approved Ground


1. Frame Ground Terminal Block

2. To AC load center or approved single-point ground block

Grounding to an AC load center more than 50 feet (15.2 meters) from media gateway -

To ground an AC load center more than 50 feet from the media gateway:

- 1. Mount the single-point ground block to any surface between the media gateways and the AC load center single-point ground. The single-point ground block must be mounted to a non-metallic surface.
- At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See Figure 19: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram on page 74.
- 3. Route the opposite end of the wire to the single-point ground block and connect.
- 4. At the next media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block.

Note:

If a media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), route the **media gateway** GROUND wire to an approved protective ground.

5. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.

- 6. Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) ground wire to an unused terminal on the single-point ground block.
- 7. Route the ground wire to the **AC** load center ground and connect.



Figure 19: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram

1. Media Gateway

Figure notes:

- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Media Gateway GROUND Wire
- 4. Single-Point Ground Block
- 5. 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) Ground Wire to Approved Ground
- 6. AC Load Center Single-Point Ground
- 7. Approved Ground
- 8. Over 50 ft. (15.2 m)

Connecting remote power off cable, if required - <u>Figure 20: Remote power off cable</u> <u>connections — Part 1</u> on page 76 shows the location of the Remote Power Off (RPO) cable. The opposite end of the cable connects to the Emergency Power Off (EPO) switch located for the equipment room.

Even though the equipment room EPO switch disconnects main AC power to the equipment room, it cannot disconnect the battery power from the J58890CH. An auxiliary set of contacts inside the EPO are used for this function.

To connect the remote power off cable:

- 1. Plug the RPO cable into the connector shown in Figure 21: Remote power off cable connections Part 2 on page 76.
- 2. Route the opposite end of the wires to the EPO switch. The opposite end of the RPO cable connects to the internal relay.

Note:

The EPO switch and the auxiliary contacts (inside the EPO switch assembly) are customer-provided.

CAUTION:

The auxiliary contacts inside the EPO switch assembly must **close** when the switch is pressed. This contact closure energizes the relay inside the power distribution unit, causing the connection to the battery holdover assembly to open.

Figure 22: External alarm cable connection on page 77 shows the cabling from the auxiliary contacts inside the EPO switch assembly and how they connect to the internal relay.

3. Connect the RPO wires to the auxiliary contacts on the EPO switch.

Note:

The EPO switch and the auxiliary contacts for the RPO connection are customer-supplied.





Figure 21: Remote power off cable connections — Part 2



Figure 22: External alarm cable connection



Connecting optional external alarm cable -

• Plug the external alarm cable into the connector shown in Figure 23: External alarm cable connection on page 78.

Note:

Route the opposite end of the cable to the MDF.

Figure 23: External alarm cable connection



J58890CH Power Distribution Unit external alarms wiring - The MCC1 Power Test #5 Error Code 8 alarms can broken down further towards the actual problem by taking advantage of the 4 additional external alarms available from the J58890CH Power Distribution unit in the cabinet. These alarms are provided by isolated contact closures rated at 60 VDC max, 5mA max. See Figure 24: J58890CH Global AC Input Power Distribution Unit on page 79.

Figure 24: J58890CH Global AC Input Power Distribution Unit



Wiring these alarms back into the system as external device alarms (see Figure 25: Wiring block diagram on page 80) allows remote alarming of the following:

- 1. Batteries on Discharge (BOD2): The system is running on batteries do to an AC input power failure or an insufficient number of rectifiers to carry the cabinet load. The BIU's "BOD" LED. is on.
- 2. AC input power failure (ACF2). The system is running on batteries.
- 3. Battery Interface Unit Failure (BIF2): This indicates a battery interface unit failure (all BIU L.E.D.s may be off), a battery temperature warning (BIU's "BTW" LED. is on), or a battery not available alarm (BIU's "BNA" LED. is on).
- 4. Rectifier Failure Alarm (RFA2): This indicates that at least one rectifier has failed. The defective rectifier should have the red "FAULT" LED. on.

Administration - These alarms then should be administered using the **add eda-external-device-alarm** command¹ with sample naming as follows:

#	Signal	Port	Alarm Type	Alt Name (7 char. limit)	Description
1	BOD2	01major	minor	BatChg	GMCC Batteries are Charging
2	ACF2	01 minor	minor	AC	GMCC AC input power
3	BIF2	01C0901	minor	BIU	GMCC BNA, BTW, and BIU
4	RFA2	01C0902	minor	RECT	GMCC Rectifiers

1 The System Parameters Customer-Options screen must have the External Device Alarm Admin field set to yes.

Figure 25: Wiring block diagram



Testing - These alarms then should be tested using the test eda-external-device-alarm all command as follows:

#	Signal	Port	Alarm Type	Alt Name (7 char. limit)	Test to bring in alarm.
1	BOD2	01major	minor	BatChg	Remove AC power by turning off the equipment room breaker for the GMCC.
2	ACF2	01 minor	minor	AC	Remove AC power by turning off the equipment room breaker for the GMCC.
3	BIF2	01C0901	minor	BIU	Unplug the -48VDC BATT connector this will cause the BNA LED to come on and the BIU to alarm.
4	RFA2	01C0902	minor	RECT	Unplug rectifiers one at a time until this alarm comes in indicating you no longer have N+1 sparing of rectifiers for your load.

Connecting small battery holdover leads (J58890CH) - Figure 26: Typical small battery assembly on page 81 shows a typical optional small battery holdover assembly. This battery assembly is mounted behind the fans in the rear of the MCC1 Media Gateway. These assemblies may ship with the battery leads disconnected to prevent the batteries from discharging.

To connect small battery holdover leads:

1. Plug the battery connector into the -48 VDC batteries connector on the rear of the J58890CH-1 Power Distribution Unit.

CAUTION:

Power is present in the media gateway even if the AC power cable is unplugged. When procedures require ALL power to be removed from the media gateway and to prevent unnecessary discharging of the battery, turn off the main circuit breaker located on the front of the power distribution unit. This disconnects any batteries.

- 2. Be sure the main power to the power distribution unit is OFF.
- 3. At the power distribution unit, set all carrier circuit breakers OFF.

Figure 26: Typical small battery assembly



Checking Commercial power and connecting AC power -

Before powering up the media gateways, check the AC power using a KS-20599 digital voltmeter (DVM) (or equivalent).

To check commercial power and connect the AC power:

- 1. Set the DVM to the 250 volt range.
- 2. Carefully measure the voltage between the two electrically hot leads of the receptacle.
- 3. Verify the meter reads 106 to 128 VAC or 200 to 240 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.
- 4. Measure the voltage between the neutral and ground side of the receptacle. The ground wire is green.
- 5. Verify the meter reads 0 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.
- 6. Be sure the main power on the front to the power distribution unit is OFF.
- 7. At the rear of the power distribution unit, set all carrier circuit breakers OFF.
- 8. Set all media gateway power modules OFF.
- 9. Plug the AC power cable into the receptacle.

Connecting large battery holdover

Grounding to an AC-powered media gateway (J58890CH) - Grounding is relatively simple for an AC-powered media gateway. Basically, the media gateways connect to the single-point ground terminal block located at either the **AC** load center or to a separate single-point ground block wired to the AC load center (or optional **AC** protector cabinet).

- The approved ground wire must be a green (or green with yellow stripe), 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²), copper, stranded wire.
- Bond all approved grounds at the single-point ground to form a single grounding electrode system.

Grounding to an AC load center 50 feet (15.2 meters) or less from media gateway -

To ground to an AC load center 50 feet or less from the media gateway:

- 1. At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See <u>Figure 27: Typical media gateway ground location</u> on page 83.
- 2. Route the media gateway GROUND wire to the single-point ground block at the **AC** load center and connect.
- 3. At the bottom rear of the next media gateway (if provided), connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block.

4. Route the media gateway GROUND wire to the **single-point** ground block at the AC load center and connect.

Note:

If the media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), connect the media gateway GROUND wire to an approved ground.

- 5. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.
- 6. At the **AC** load center, connect a 6 AWG (#25) (6 mm²) wire to the single-point ground block. This ground wire will later be tie-wrapped to the trunk cables and connected to the Coupled Bonding Conductor (CBC) ground block at the main distribution frame (MDF).

The coupled bonding conductor (CBC) wires are installed and terminated in <u>Installing the</u> <u>coupled bonding conductor</u> on page 156.

Figure 27: Typical media gateway ground location



Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway
- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Media Gateway GROUND Wire
- 4. AC Load Center
- 5. Less than 50 Wire feet (15.2 m)
- 6. Approved Ground

Grounding to an AC load center more than 50 feet (15.2 meters) from media gateway -

To ground to an AC load center more than 50 feet from the media gateway:

- 1. Mount the single-point ground block to any surface between the media gateways and the AC load center single-point ground. The single-point ground block must be mounted to a non-metallic surface.
- At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See <u>Figure 28: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram</u> on page 85.
- 3. Route the opposite end of the wire to the single-point ground block and connect.
- 4. At the next media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block.

Note:

If a media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), route the **media gateway** GROUND wire to an approved protective ground.

- 5. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.
- 6. Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) ground wire to an unused terminal on the single-point ground block.
- 7. Route the ground wire to the **AC** load center ground and connect.



Figure 28: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram

Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway
- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Media Gateway GROUND Wire
- 4. Single-Point Ground Block
- 5. 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) Ground Wire to Approved Ground
- 6. AC Load Center Single-Point Ground
- 7. Approved Ground
- 8. Over 50 ft. (15.2 m)

Connecting remote power off cable, if required - <u>Figure 29: Remote power off cable</u> <u>connections and external alarm cable — Part 1</u> on page 86 shows the location of the Remote Power Off (RPO) cable. The opposite end of the cable connects to the Emergency Power Off (EPO) switch located for the equipment room.





- 3. Carrier Circuit Breakers
- 6. External Alarm Cable
- Even though the equipment room EPO switch disconnects main AC power to the equipment room, it cannot disconnect the battery power from the J58890CH. An auxiliary set of contacts inside the EPO are used for this function.

To connect the remote power off cable:

- 1. Plug the RPO cable into the connector shown in Figure 30: Remote power off cable connections — Part 2 on page 87.
- 2. Route the opposite end of the wires to the EPO switch. The opposite end of the RPO cable connects to the internal relay.

Note:

The EPO switch and the auxiliary contacts (inside the EPO switch assembly) are customer-provided.

CAUTION:

The auxiliary contacts inside the EPO switch assembly must **close** when the switch is pressed. This contact closure energizes the relay inside the power distribution unit, causing the connection to the battery holdover assembly to open.

Figure 29: Remote power off cable connections and external alarm cable — Part 1 on page 86 shows the cabling from the auxiliary contacts inside the EPO switch assembly and how they connect to the internal relay.

3. Connect the RPO wires to the auxiliary contacts on the EPO switch. See Figure 23: External alarm cable connection on page 78.

Note:

The EPO switch and the auxiliary contacts for the RPO connection are customer-supplied.

Figure 30: Remote power off cable connections — Part 2



Connecting optional external alarm cable -

To connect the optional external alarm cable:

- 1. Plug the external alarm cable into the connector shown in Figure 31: External alarm cable <u>connection</u> on page 88.
- 2. Route the opposite end of the cable to the MDF.





MCC1 on long-term battery holdover alarm - The MCC1 with the large (long term holdover) battery cabinet option requires connecting 1 of the J58890CH Power Distribution Unit alarm pairs to the Minor Alarm pair on the AUX connector (see Figure 32: MCC1 Media Gateway on long-term battery holdover alarm on page 89). This will provide an alarm indicating that AC has failed and that there are a limited number of hours before the batteries will be discharged and the system will shut off.

This then should be administered as a minor alarm using the **add eda-external-device-alarm 01minor** command (for cabinet #01)². The Alt Name given to the alarm should be **"AC"**. The **Description** field should be **GMCC AC input power**.

2 The System Parameters Customer-Options screen must have the External Device Alarm Admin field set to yes.



Figure 32: MCC1 Media Gateway on long-term battery holdover alarm

These alarms then should be tested using the test eda-external-device-alarm all command. When the equipment room AC breaker for the GMCC is shut off, this 01minor (AC) test will fail.

Hooking up sensor cable and batteries - When using large battery holdover, 1 battery cabinet is required for every MCC1 Media Gateway requiring holdover. The 24-cell battery cabinet must have a float voltage of 54.2 VDC. There are two versions of the cable (see Table 8: Temperature sensor cables on page 90).

To hook up the sensor cable and batteries:

- 1. Connect the -48 VDC cable to the large battery connector. See Figure 33: Power <u>distribution unit (J58890CH)</u> on page 90.
- 2. Connect the -48 VDC RETURN cable to the ground terminal block. This is a positive ground system where the +48 V battery lead is called -48 VDC RETURN and it will be connected to the cabinet frame ground.
- 3. Connect the temperature sensor cable from the battery cabinet to J20 (-48 VDC BATT) on the rear of the power distribution unit.





Figure notes:

- 1. Connect -48 VDC BATT Temperature Sensor Cable here (J20)
- 2. Carrier Circuit Breakers
- 3. Ground Terminal Block
- 4. Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 5. To AC load center or approved single-point ground block
- 6. -48 VDC Return Cable
- 7. -48 VDC Cable
- 8. Temperature Sensor Cable

 Table 8: Temperature sensor cables

H600-476 Adapter Cable	Usage
Group 1 (G1)	24-cell customer-provided battery cabinet
Group 3 (G3) (included with battery cabinet)	24-cell Avaya battery cabinet

Checking commercial power and connecting AC power - Before powering up the media gateways, check the AC power using a KS-20599 digital voltmeter (DVM) (or equivalent).

To check commercial power and connect the AC power:

- 1. Set the DVM to the 250 volt range.
- 2. Carefully measure the voltage between the hot and neutral side of the receptacle. The neutral wire is white, the hot wire is black.
- 3. Verify the meter reads 106 to 128 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.
- 4. Measure the voltage between the neutral and ground side of the receptacle. The ground wire is green.
- 5. Verify the meter reads 0 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.
- 6. Set all media gateway power modules **OFF**. Plug the AC power cable into the receptacle.

DC Power Distribution Unit J58890CF

Note:

The type of power required is shown on the media gateway's rear door.

Connecting DC power and ground

CAUTION:

Grounding of the MCC1 Media Gateway must comply with the general rules for grounding contained in Article 250:50 of the National Electrical Code 2002. For more information, see the job aid titled *Approved Grounds* (555-245-772).

The grounding methods for the DC-powered MCC1 Media Gateway are more complex than that of an AC-powered MCC1 Media Gateway.

Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet on page 92 shows a typical power and ground layout for a DC power cabinet. The size of the wire required for the -48 VDC and -48 volt return must ensure the voltage supplied by the battery plant is maintained between -42.5 and -56 VDC at all times for proper operation and to prevent hardware damage. The wire must be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 0.5 VDC in each leg of the DC distribution, or 1 VDC round trip.

Perform <u>Global AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CH</u> on page 70 to connect DC power and ground, power distribution unit (J58890CH only).

Perform these tasks to connect DC Power and Ground (J58890CF only):

Note:

These installation tasks correspond to the numbers in Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet on page 92:

- <u>Connecting grounds for DC battery and power cabinets</u> on page 93
- Connecting DC power cabinet approved ground on page 93
- Connecting AC power to DC power cabinet on page 93

- <u>Connecting ground wires for DC power systems</u> on page 94
- <u>Turning the circuit breakers off</u> on page 94
- Connecting DC power to the media gateways on page 95
- <u>Connecting DC battery cabinet to DC power cabinet</u> on page 96
- If necessary, Connecting mixed AC/DC power and ground on page 102

Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet



Figure notes:

- 1. Approved Ground
- 2. 1 AWG Ground Wire
- 3. CBC Ground Terminal Bar at the MDF (if used)
- 4. System Single-point Ground Discharge Bar
- 5. DC Power Cabinet J58890R or new DC system
- 6. Ground Wire for Battery (+)
- 7. Battery Frame Ground
- 8. DC Battery Cabinet
- 9. Main AC Supply (AC Mains)
- 10. AC to DC power cabinet
- 11. To Next DC-powered Media Gateway
- 12. DC load circuit breakers

Connecting grounds for DC battery and power cabinets

Note:

The wire in the next step must be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 0.5 VDC in each leg of the DC distribution. In this example, 1 AWG is used.

To connect grounds for the DC battery and power cabinets:

- 1. Measure and cut a minimum of a 1 AWG (#70) (44 mm²) wire long enough to reach between the ground connection terminal in the DC battery cabinet and the ground discharge bar in the DC power cabinet. See Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet on page 92.
- 2. Crimp terminal lugs on each end of the wire. Terminal lugs are furnished as part of D-181895, Kit of Parts (Comcode 105434559).
- 3. At the DC power cabinet, connect the wire to the ground discharge bar.
- 4. Route the wire through one of the holes in the side of the cabinets and terminate it on the ground connection terminal in the DC battery cabinet.

Connecting DC power cabinet approved ground

Note:

The wire must be at least as large as the largest distribution wire in the MCC1 Media Gateway (required by UL). In this example, 1 AWG is used.

To connect to the DC power cabinet approved ground:

- 1. At the DC power cabinet, connect a 1 AWG (#70) (44 mm²) ground wire to the ground discharge bar. See callout 2, <u>Figure 34</u>: <u>Typical power and ground for a DC power</u> <u>cabinet</u> on page 92.
- 2. Route the ground wire out of the cabinet and terminate it on the approved ground. The approved ground must be identified with a grounding tag (FORM 15657NR or equivalent). See the job aid titled *Approved Grounds* (555-245-772) for more information.

Connecting AC power to DC power cabinet

CAUTION:

Power is present in the cabinet even if the AC power cable is unplugged. Turn off the main circuit breaker on the front of the cabinet when procedures require ALL power to be removed from the cabinet.

- 1. Be sure the associated circuit breakers at the AC power panel are OFF.
- 2. Have an electrician connect AC power leads to the rectifiers using the instructions provided with the rectifiers in the DC power cabinet. Each rectifier should have its own branch circuit. Terminate leads on the AC INPUT terminal block of each rectifier.

Connecting ground wires for DC power systems

CAUTION:

Do not connect any ground wires between cabinets. All ground wires must be terminated at the single-point ground block (not daisy-chained) at the main AC supply (AC mains).

To connect ground wires for the DC power systems:

- 1. Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) green/yellow wire to the first cabinet (load) ground terminal block.
- 2. Route the wire to the AC mains single-point ground block and connect.
- Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) green/yellow wire to each of the other cabinets' (loads) ground terminal block. See callout 11, <u>Figure 34</u>: <u>Typical power and ground for a DC power</u> <u>cabinet</u> on page 92.
- 4. Route the wire(s) to the AC mains single-point ground block and connect.
- 5. Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm) wire to the DC battery cabinet. See callout 10, Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet on page 92.
- 6. Route the wires to the AC mains single-point ground block and connect. See callout 11, <u>Figure 34: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet</u> on page 92.

Turning the circuit breakers off

The main circuit breaker on a DC powered MCC1 is located on the front of the PDU. The circuit breakers on the rear of the PDU control the individual carriers.

To turn off the circuit breakers:

- 1. Set the main circuit breaker to OFF.
- 2. Set the carrier circuit breakers to **OFF**. See Figure 35: Power distribution unit (J58890CH) on page 95.
- 3. Connect each remaining media gateway to the AC load center single-point ground.

Figure 35: Power distribution unit (J58890CH)



Figure notes:

- 1. Carrier Circuit Breakers
- 2. -48 VDC Return Block
- 3. Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 4. To approved single-point ground block
- 5. -48 VDC Return Cable
- 6. -48 VDC Cable

Connecting DC power to the media gateways

To connect the DC power to the media gateways:

- 1. Be sure the main circuit breaker on the front cabinet is OFF.
- 2. Measure and cut two pieces of 1 AWG (#70) (44 mm²) wire long enough to reach from the DC power cabinet to the first media gateway (1 to 5).
- 3. At the DC power cabinet, connect the -48 VDC wire to the DC OUTPUT circuit breaker. See <u>Figure 34</u>: <u>Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet</u> on page 92. Connect the -48 volt RTN (return) wire to the ground discharge bar.
- 4. Route the wires out of the cabinet, through the hole in the lower rear cover, and to the first media gateway.
- 5. Connect the -48 VDC wire to the -48 VDC terminal on the J58890CF PDU loads.
- 6. Connect the -48 volt RTN wire to the -48 RTN terminal on the J58890CF PDU terminal block loads.
- 7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for each cabinet and auxiliary cabinet in the system loads.

Hooking up AC Enhanced Rectifier Cabinet J58890R

For connection information, see the vendor documentation for the rectifier cabinet.

Connecting DC battery cabinet to DC power cabinet

Note:

The wire in the next step must be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 0.5 VDC in each leg of the DC distribution. In this example, 1 AWG is used.

To connect the DC battery cabinet to the DC power cabinet (see <u>Figure 33</u>: <u>Power distribution</u> <u>unit (J58890CH)</u> on page 90):

- 1. Turn off the main circuit breaker on the DC battery cabinet.
- 2. Turn off the main circuit breaker on the DC power cabinet.
- 3. Measure and cut a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) wire long enough to reach from the DC battery cabinet's -48 VDC terminal to a DC OUTPUT distribution bus on the DC power cabinet.
- 4. At the DC battery cabinet, connect the -48 VDC wire to the -48 VDC connector.
- 5. Route the wire out of the cabinet through the hole in the lower rear cover and to the DC power cabinet.
- 6. At the DC power cabinet, terminate the -48 VDC wire on a DC OUTPUT distribution bus.

AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CE

Note:

The type of power required is shown on the media gateway's rear door.

The connect AC power and ground procedures apply to the AC-powered MCC1 Media Gateways.

<u>Table 9: AC power sources and plug type</u> on page 97 shows the single-phase, 4-wire, 120/240 VAC supplying 208 — 240 VAC that can supply 60 Hz power to the AC load. This source has 2 hot wires, 1 ground wire, and 1 neutral wire (J58890CE).

Either of these power sources can supply 50 Hz power to the **AC** load:

- Non-US 5-wire, Y, 220/380 VAC. This source has 3 hot wires, 1 neutral wire, and 1 ground wire.
- Non-US Delta, 4-wire, 220 or 240 VAC. This source has 3 hot wires and 1 ground wire (describes the power sources and required AC input power).

Power distribution unit	Power sources	Power input
AC power distribution (J58890CE) media gateway	Single-phase 120 VAC with neutral Single-phase 240 VAC with neutral, or single phase of 3-phase, 208 VAC with neutral	120 VAC, 60 Hz NEMA 5-50R 208-240 VAC, 60 Hz NEMA L14-30R

Table 9: AC power sources and plug type

Grounding an AC-powered media gateway (J58890CE)

Grounding is relatively simple for an AC-powered media gateway. Basically, the media gateways connect to the single-point ground terminal block located at either the **AC** load center or to a separate single-point ground block wired to the AC load center (or optional **AC** protector media gateway).

- The ground wire (Supplementary Ground Conductor) must be a green (or green with yellow stripe), 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²), copper, stranded wire.
- Bond all grounds at the single-point ground to form a single grounding electrode system.

Grounding to an AC load center 50 feet (15.2 meters) or less from media gateway

To ground to an AC load center 50 feet or less from the media gateway:

- At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Supplementary Ground Conductor to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See <u>Figure 36: Typical media gateway ground location</u> on page 98.
- 2. Route the Supplementary Ground Conductor to the single-point ground block at the **AC** load center and connect.
- At the bottom rear of the next media gateway (if provided), connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Supplementary Ground Conductor to the media gateway frame ground terminal block.
- 4. Route the Supplementary Ground Conductor to the **single-point** ground block at the AC load center and connect.

Note:

If the media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), connect the Supplementary Ground Conductor to a local approved ground.

5. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.

6. At the **AC** load center, connect a 6 AWG (#25) (6 mm2) wire to the single-point ground block. This ground wire will later be tie-wrapped to the trunk cables and connected to the Coupled Bonding Conductor (CBC) ground block at the main distribution frame (MDF).

The coupled bonding conductor (CBC) wires are installed and terminated in <u>Installing the</u> coupled bonding conductor on page 156.

Figure 36: Typical media gateway ground location



Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway
- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Supplementary Ground Conductor
- 4. AC Load Center
- 5. Less than 50 Wire feet (15.2 m)
- 6. Approved Ground

Grounding to an AC load center more than 50 feet (15.2 meters) from media gateway

To ground to an AC load center more than 50 feet from the media gateway:

- 1. Mount the single-point ground block to any surface between the media gateways and the AC load center single-point ground. The single-point ground block must be mounted to a non-metallic surface.
- 2. At the bottom rear of the first media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block. See <u>Figure 37: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram</u> on page 100.
- 3. Route the opposite end of the wire to the single-point ground block and connect.
- 4. At the next (if provided) DC Power media gateway, connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) media gateway GROUND wire to the media gateway frame ground terminal block GROUND DISCHARGE bar.
- 5. Route the media gateway GROUND wire to first media gateway and connect to the single-point ground block and connect block.

Note:

If a media gateway is located remotely (in a separate room or building), route the media gateway GROUND wire to an approved protective ground.

- 6. Repeat connecting each media gateway to the single-point ground block.
- 7. Connect a 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) ground wire to an unused terminal on the single-point ground block.
- 8. Route the ground wire to the **AC** load center ground and connect.



Figure 37: Typical media gateway grounding wiring diagram

Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway
- 2. Media Gateway Frame Ground Terminal Block
- 3. 6 AWG (#40) (16 mm²) Media Gateway GROUND Wire
- 4. Single-Point Ground Block
- 5. 6 AWG (#40) (16 4 mm²) Ground Wire to Approved Ground
- 6. AC Load Center Single-Point Ground
- 7. Approved Ground
- 8. Over 50 ft. (15.2 m)

Connecting shorting cable to J58890CE

Some media gateways contain a J58890CE-2 AC Power Distribution Unit without an optional battery charger. Install the shorting cable only when a battery charger is *not* installed. If you do not install the shorting cable or a battery charger, then an alarm appears.

To connect the shorting cable to the J58890CE:

- 1. Set the circuit breakers on the power distribution unit OFF. See <u>Figure 38</u>: <u>Shorting cable</u> <u>installation</u> on page 101.
- 2. At the rear of the media gateway, insert the shorting cable (H600-442-G1) into J11. The cable is keyed so it can fit only one way.

Figure 38: Shorting cable installation



Figure notes:

1. Shorting Cable (H600-442-G1) (if battery 2. J11 charger is not installed)

Connecting AC power

To connect AC power:

- 1. Set the main circuit breakers on the power distribution unit OFF.
- 2. Connect MCC1 Media Gateway **AC** line cord to the **AC** power receptacle.

Note:

Do not power up the media gateway at this time.

Checking commercial power and connecting AC power

Before powering up the media gateways, check the AC power using a KS-20599 digital voltmeter (DVM) (or equivalent).

To check commercial power and connect the AC power:

- 1. Set the DVM to the 250 volt range.
- 2. Carefully measure the voltage between the hot and neutral side of the receptacle. The neutral wire is white, the hot wire is black.
- 3. Verify the meter reads 106 to 128 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.

- 4. Measure the voltage between the neutral and ground side of the receptacle. The ground wire is green.
- 5. Verify the meter reads 0 VAC. If not, have a qualified electrician correct the problem.
- 6. Set all media gateway power modules **OFF**. Plug the AC power cable into the receptacle.

Connecting mixed AC/DC power and ground

Figure 39: Typical power and ground for a mixed AC/DC-powered media gateway shows a power and ground layout for a mixed AC/DC-power MCC1 Media Gateway configuration in the same equipment room, with the first media gateway being DC powered and the next media gateway being AC powered. If a third media gateway is part of the configuration, use the same basic connections.

Figure 39: Typical power and ground for a mixed AC/DC-powered media gateway



Figure notes:

- 1. DC power supply
- 2. Ground Discharge Bar
- 3. Approved Ground
- 4. 1 AWG up to 50 feet (15.2m) or engineered for less than 0.5 volt drop per conductor
- 5. To Coupled Bonding Conductor terminal block at Main Distribution Frame
- 6. Coupled Bonding Conductor
- 7. Media Gateway ground block
- 8. AC power-distribution unit
- 9. AC power cord
- 10. AC power source

Cabling the MCC1 Media Gateways—center stage switch

This section provides connectivity information for MCC1 Media Gateways using a center stage switch (CSS) to connect four or more port networks (PNs).

Signals between the PN with the CSS (for convenience called PN1) and the other PNs are carried by fiber optic cables. Lightwave transceivers provide the required fiber optic interface.

The fiber optic cables from the CSS route to a lightguide interconnect unit (LIU) or fiber optic shelf.

Use multimode fiber transceivers and multimode fiber optic cables between media gateways unless single-mode fiber is required (distance restrictions). Use metallic cables between carriers.

The PN with the CSS contains Class 1 LASER devices. Prolonged eye contact with active unterminated fiber optic cables may cause damage to the eyes.

Make the required connections for the installation:

- Connecting fiber optic cables on page 103
- <u>Connecting duplex- or high-reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node</u> on page 104
- Connecting critical reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node on page 105

Connecting fiber optic cables

Note:

Always use the Cable Running List that accompanies the media gateway when installing fiber optic cables. The following procedure is a *typical* example of how to cable an MCC1 Media Gateway with CSS.

If the media gateways are close together, the signal may go through a single, directly connected fiber optic cable. If the media gateways are far apart, it may be easier to connect the media gateways through an LIU or fiber shelf.

For each fiber indicated in the fiber optic Cable Running List:

- 1. Install a lightwave transceiver on the media gateway connector at the position in the FROM column in the running list.
- 2. Select a cable indicated by the CABLE CODE and LENGTH in the running list. Connect one of the fibers to each connector on the lightwave transceivers just installed. The fiber is numbered 1 or 2. The connector on the transceiver is labeled TX or RX. Keep track of which fiber connects to which transceiver connector. Label both ends of these cables.
- 3. Route the fiber optic cables from the transceiver out of the media gateway. Secure the cables to the cable-tie rack. Keep the fiber optic cables clear of the heavier I/O cables.

- 4. If the media gateway in the TO column in the running list is located remotely from the FROM media gateway, connect to the TO media gateway by way of the LIU.
- 5. Install a lightwave transceiver on the media gateway connector at the position in the TO column in the running list.
- Route the cables from the FROM media gateway down into the cable trays of each PN media gateway. Connect the cables to the lightwave transceiver just installed on the TO media gateway.
- 7. Connect the fiber that comes from the TX connector of the **FROM** transceiver to the RX connector of the **TO** transceiver and vice versa.
- 8. Route the cables through the media gateway and through cable organizers as provided. Secure the cables to the cable-tie rack.

Connecting duplex- or high-reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node

Figure 40: Duplex- or high-reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node on page 105 shows typical fiber optic cabling between media gateways. The cable between the **EI** and SNI on **PN1** is a pre-installed metallic cable (H600-278).

To connect duplex- or high-reliability center stage switch-connected PN1 with one switch node:

- 1. If no running list is available, use the outer slots first in alternating order. Connect the first two **SNI** slots to 3 and 20 (the left most and right most of the unused slots). Next, use 4 and 19, and so forth.
- 2. Add links to the PNs in alternating order (20, 3, 19, 4, 18, 5, and so forth).





- 1. Media Gateway 1 (PN1 with 1 Switch Node)
- 3. H600-278 Metallic Cable

2. Port Networks 2 through 16

4. To other port networks

Connecting critical reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node

Figure 41: Critical-reliability CSS-connected PN1 with one switch node on page 106 shows typical fiber optic cabling between media gateways. The cable between port slots 1 and 2 on each switch node is a metallic cable (H600-278).

Connect the two groups of 1 to 15 cables between PN1 and each of the other **PNs** in an alternating port slot order: 20, 3; 19, 4; 18, 5; and so forth.





Figure notes:

- 1. Media Gateway 1 (PN1 with 1 Duplex Switch Node)
- 2. Port Network 2 through 16

- 3. H600-278 Metallic Cable
- 4. To other Port Networks

Installing patch panels

Patch panels are arrays of RJ45 jacks and associated B25A cabling to accommodate 2-wire, 24-port DCP/analog port boards and 8-port analog trunk boards. They are mounted either below or above the media gateway stack. They cannot be mounted in between media gateways.

Note:

The patch panels do not have to be mounted in the same rack as the media gateways. They can be mounted in phone closets as appropriate.

See <u>Figure 42: Typical RMC patch panel installation</u> on page 108 while performing this procedure.

To install patch panels:

- 1. Using the supplied mounting screws, mount the patch panels on the rack below media gateway A or above the topmost media gateway.
- 2. Attach B25A cables to the patch panels and the circuit pack amphenol connectors.

Note:

Connect 24-port DCP/analog circuit packs to the 24 port patch panels.

Note:

Connect 8 port analog trunk, "combo," or DID trunk circuit packs to either of the first two banks on the 8 port patch panel. If an TN2185B ISDN-BRI S/T-TE Interface (4-wire, 8 ports) circuit pack is present, connect it to the third bank on the 8 port patch panel.

Cross-connecting the media gateway to the patch panels

• Cross-connect the port circuit packs to the G650 Media Gateway patch panels (or other standard 110A cross-connect equipment). See <u>Figure 43: Example cross-connect field</u> patch panel connections on page 109.





Figure notes:

- 1. Circuit pack amphenol connectors and B25A cables
- 2. IP Server Interface adapter and green CAT5 cable
- 3. 24 port patch panels
- 4. 8 port patch panel
- 5. To network


Figure 43: Example cross-connect field patch panel connections

Chapter 3: Installing the branch media gateways

Installing the G350 Media Gateway

An G350 Media Gateway or an G350 Media Gateway with an Avaya S8300 Media Server configured as a Local Spare Processor (LSP) may be added to either an Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect or IP Connect configuration or Avaya S8500 Media Server. To add a G350 Media Gateway, you must have a TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack installed in the G650 Media Gateway. The G350 Media Gateway is an endpoint on the C-LAN circuit pack. Figure 44: Sample configuration showing a branch Media Gateway connecting to the media Server on page 112 shows a sample configuration.

The general process for adding an G350 Media Gateway to an existing G650 Media Gateway follows:

- Install the G650 Media Gateway.
- Install and configure the G350 Media Gateway.
- Add the media gateway to the media server translations.
- Install a TN799DP (V5 or higher) C-LAN circuit pack.
- Administer the C-LAN circuit pack by:
 - Adding the node names and IP addresses for each G350 Media Gateway being added on the **IP Node Names** screen.
 - Filling in the required fields on the IP Interfaces screen.
 - Enabling the Ethernet port.

For more information on administering a TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack, see the document Adding Hardware to Media Gateways section, TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack.

For complete information on how to install and configure an G350 Media Gateway, see *Installation of the Avaya G350 Media Gateway* (555-245-104).

Figure 44: Sample configuration showing a branch Media Gateway connecting to the media server



Figure notes:

- 1. Media Server(s)
- 2. Ethernet switch
- 3. UPS units: one for each media server
- 4. G650 Media Gateway
- 5. Dedicated LAN connectivity to IPSI circuit pack in the G650 Media Gateway
- 6. IP telephones off the customer's network
- 7. Voice mail: connected via IP

- 8. Branch Media Gateway connected via the LAN to the TN799DP C-LAN board located in the G650 Media Gateway
- 9. DCP phones: Avaya multifunction digital telephones
- 10. Analog connectivity: analog telephones, lines, and trunks
- 11. Ethernet switch (optional)

Installing the G700 Media Gateway

A G700 Media Gateway or a G700 Media Gateway with an Avaya S8300 Media Server configured as a Local Spare Processor (LSP) may be added to either a Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect or IP Connect configuration or Avaya S8500 Media Server. To add a G700 Media Gateway, you must have a TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack installed in the MCC1, SCC1, CMC1, G650, or G600 Media Gateway. The G700 Media Gateway is an endpoint on the C-LAN circuit pack. Figure 44: Sample configuration showing a branch Media Gateway connecting to the media server on page 112 shows a sample configuration.

The general process for adding a G700 Media Gateway to an existing G650 Media Gateway follows:

- Install the G650 Media Gateway.
- Install and configure the G700 Media Gateway.
- Add the media gateway to the media server translations.
- Install a TN799DP (V5 or higher) C-LAN circuit pack.
- Administer the C-LAN circuit pack by:
 - Adding the node names and IP addresses for each G700 Media Gateway being added on the **IP Node Names** screen.
 - Filling in the required fields on the IP Interfaces screen.
 - Enabling the Ethernet port.

For more information on administering a TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack, see the document Adding Hardware to Media Gateways section, TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack.

For complete information on how to install and configure a G700 Media Gateway, see *Installation and Upgrades for the Avaya G700 Media Gateway and Avaya S8300 Media Server* (555-234-100).

Installing the branch media gateways

Chapter 4: Installing the main distribution frame

If the equipment room does not have one, you must build a main distribution frame (MDF) that connects the media gateways to the building phone network and to the public switched telephone network (PSTN). The tasks include the following:

- Space requirements and layout on page 116
- Installing main distribution frame hardware on page 119

Space requirements and layout

Before installing the main distribution frame (MDF) and other equipment in the equipment room, make sure there is adequate space and there is a plan for placing the equipment.

Installation space requirements

Make sure there is adequate space for the following pieces of equipment:

- Sneak fuse panels and emergency transfer units on page 116
- 110-type hardware on page 116
- Cable Slack Manager on page 116

Sneak fuse panels and emergency transfer units

You need about 8 inches (20 centimeters) of horizontal wall space for each column of sneak fuse panels. Horizontal wall space must also be provided for emergency transfer units.

110-type hardware

The trunk/auxiliary field and the distribution field are mounted on the same wall. Each 110P-type terminal block is 8.5 inches (21.6 centimeters) wide. Vertical patch cord troughs are 5.31 inches (13.4 centimeters) wide and horizontal patch cord troughs are 23 inches (58.4 centimeters) wide. wide.

Each 110A-type terminal block is 10.8 inches (27.4 centimeters) wide; however, no horizontal patch cord troughs are used and the blocks are shorter than 110P-type terminal blocks. This allows the 110A-type terminal blocks to be stacked. Therefore, the 110A-type hardware requires less space than the 110P-type hardware on a per-station basis.

Cable Slack Manager

A Cable Slack Manager is 32 inches (81.3 centimeters) wide. Slack managers are commonly used in installations consisting of media gateway stacks, such as the SCC1 Media Gateways. Determine the quantity of slack managers by dividing the total length of the MDF in inches (centimeters) by 32 (81.3). A partial number of 0.4 or less should be rounded down, and a partial number of 0.5 or more should be rounded up (for example: 2.4 = two Cable Slack Managers and 2.5 = three Cable Slack Managers).

Note:

Cable clamps are required in installations with Cable Slack Managers. At the rear of the media gateways, on each rear ground plate, install two cable clamps using the screws provided. These clamps hold the 25-pair input/output or MDF cables in place.

Layout

Make sure you review the following information:

- Information outlet locations on page 117
- Site, satellite, and adapter locations on page 117
- Sizing 4-pair station cables on page 117
- Sizing 25-pair and multiple 25-pair station cables on page 117
- 3-pair station cable circuits on page 118
- 4-pair station cable circuits on page 118

Information outlet locations

The customer or marketing representative must provide floor plans showing the information outlet locations and types (flush- or surface-mounted) required. The floor plans must also show a complete overview of all conduit and cabling facilities in the building.

Site, satellite, and adapter locations

Use the following information when determining site, satellite, or adapter locations.

- Keep the number of locations to a minimum.
- To minimize the station wiring distances, centrally locate the sites/satellites, or adapters among the information outlets.
- Site/satellite locations must be easily accessible and contain AC-powered receptacles.

One 258A/BR2580A adapter is required for each 25-pair station cable containing 4-pair station circuits. One 356A adapter is required for each 25-pair station cable containing 3-pair station circuits. Hardware requirements are the same as for the equipment room.

Sizing 4-pair station cables

Use the scale of the floor plan to determine the approximate length of the station cables required per the standard SYSTIMAX wiring concepts.

Sizing 25-pair and multiple 25-pair station cables

Use the scale of the floor plan to determine the approximate length of each 25-pair station cable. The cables must be selected and properly sized to make maximum use of the hardware at the equipment room or satellite location.

Use 25-pair B25A cables to connect adapters directly to the MDF or satellite location. Staggered-finger cables, equipped with factory-installed 25-pair connectors at both ends, should be used when multiple 25-pair cables are used between the equipment room or satellite location and the adapters. B25A cables are required at the equipment room or satellite location to connect the staggered-finger cables to the 110-type terminal blocks. Use the following information to determine the cable size (cable pairs) required for either 3-pair or 4-pair circuits. Note the length and size on the floor plan to aid in the ordering and installation of the station cables.

3-pair station cable circuits

To determine the size of station cables containing 3-pair circuits, multiply the number of 3-pair circuits required at the satellite location by 3.5. Then, using the minimum size cable requirement, round up the cable size requirement to the next highest available cable bundle size. This will provide additional pairs for growth and compensate for every twenty-fifth pair in a cable that is not used.

4-pair station cable circuits

To determine the size of station cables containing 4-pair circuits, find out how many information outlets are served by the equipment room MDF or satellite location MDF. Multiply the number of information outlets by 4. Then, using the minimum size cable requirement, round up the cable size requirement to the next highest available cable bundle size.

Note:

This formula may not compensate for the unused 25th pair in all cases. If not, it must be allowed for.

Installing main distribution frame hardware

This section provides information on installing a main distribution frame (MDF) in an equipment room. It must be installed before connecting media gateways to it and before connecting it to the public switched telephone network (PSTN) outside the building and stations within the building.

SYSTIMAX 110-type hardware is used for the MDF. 110-type hardware is available in two basic types: the 110A and 110P. The 110A requires less wall space than the 110P. The 110P includes horizontal and vertical cable troughs for managing cross-connect cables. The media gateways are connected to the MDF with the supplied B25A male to female 25-pair cables. The cables are provided in 10-foot (3 meter) and 15-foot (4.5 meter) lengths.

Figure 45: Example MDF connections (MCC1 Media Gateway) shows the cross-connections for common circuit packs. See this figure when cross-connecting wire pairs to the MDF.

Figure 45: Example MDF connections (MCC1 Media Gateway)

	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	\$ 25
4 Port MET Line		
4 Port Tie Trunk		
4 Port Tie Trunk w/ E&M Signaling		
8 Port Analog		
8 Port CO		
8 Port Data Line		>
8 Port DID		
8 Port Digital		•
8 Port Hybrid		•
12 Port BRI	ଦ୍ୱର ସ୍ଥାବନ ସହାବନ	•
16 Port Analog		•
16 Port Digital		
24 Port Analog	େ ବା <mark>ର୍ବ</mark> ୍ଦାର ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ ବାର ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ୍ରାର ବାର ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ୍ରାର ବାରୁ ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ୍ରର ବାର ବା <mark>ର୍ବ୍ଦ</mark> ର ବାର ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ୍ରର ବାର ବାର୍ବ୍ଦ୍ରର ବ	•
24 Port Digital	ୁ ବା <mark>ଦ୍</mark> ଦାର ସହ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ସହ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବାଦ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବାଦ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବାଦ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବାଦ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବାଦ ବାଦ୍ଧାର ବା	•
DS1		
widfccf2 EWS 102798	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	4 25

Figure 46: Example MDF connections (G650 Media Gateway) on page 120 shows a detailed example of the G600 Media Gateway cables connecting media gateways and satellite closets to the MDF. This figure shows the cross-connections for one example station circuit.



Figure 46: Example MDF connections (G650 Media Gateway)

- 1. Rear of Media Gateway
- 2. Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 3. Port Distribution Field (Purple Field)
- 4. Station Distribution Field (White Field)
- 5. Trunk/Auxiliary Field
- 6. Purple Field
- 7. Yellow Field
- 8. Green Field
- 9. Satellite Closet

- 10. Auxiliary Cabinet (Yellow Field)
- 11. White Field
- 12. Blue Field
- 13. Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 14. 103A or Modular Wall Jack
- 15. 4-Pair Line Cord
- 16. To Line Circuit Pack
- 17. To Trunk Circuit Pack
- 18. To Network Interface

Main distribution frame cross-connect fields

Each main distribution frame (MDF) contains a trunk/auxiliary field and a distribution field. The trunk/auxiliary field contains three cross-connect areas:

- *The green field* terminates the network interface leads from the central office (CO) and provides the terminals to cross-connect the leads to the purple or yellow fields as required. A single row of the 110-type terminal block can terminate 24 1-pair, 8 3-pair, or 12 2-pair trunks.
- *The purple field* terminates the trunk circuits from the media gateway with WP-90929, List 1 or 3 concentrator cables. Also, 25-pair cables can be used to terminate trunk circuits from the media gateway with each trunk circuit pack connecting to one 25-pair row of the 110-type terminal block. Each terminal block row can terminate 24 1-pair, 8 3-pair, or 12 2-pair trunks.
- *The yellow field* provides cross-connect terminals for all miscellaneous leads from the media gateway, such as alarm monitors, emergency transfer relay power, and attendant console power. This field is used for emergency transfer wiring, paging equipment, music sources, and so forth.

The distribution field contains four cross-connect areas:

• The purple field (port field) terminates 25-pair cables from the media gateway. Each line circuit pack connects to one 25-pair row of the 110-type terminal block. One 25-pair cable is required for each line circuit pack.

Note:

The TN2183 16-port Analog Line circuit pack requires an adapter cable to connect from one connector on the media gateway to two 25-pair connectors on a terminal block. *The yellow field* (auxiliary field) terminates all 25-pair cables from the auxiliary cabinet (if used). The yellow field is located in the lower right-hand corner of the distribution field.

- *The white field* (station field) terminates the station wiring. The white field indicates 3-pair station circuits (eight circuits per 25-pair cable) routed through a satellite closet.
- *The blue field* (station field) also terminates station wiring. The blue field indicates 3- and/ or 4-pair station circuits (eight or six circuits, respectively, per 25-pair cable). The fourth pair, of the 4-pair station circuit provides adjunct power from the cross-connect field on an as-needed basis to telephones and consoles within 250 feet (76 meters) of the MDF.

Placing the main distribution frame

The preferred location of the MDF is directly behind the media gateways.

Figure 47: Typical 110A-type terminal blocks (G650 Media Gateway) shows a typical installation using 110A-type terminal blocks.



Figure 47: Typical 110A-type terminal blocks (G650 Media Gateway)

- 1. G600 Media Gateways in rack
- 2. Z113A Cable Slack Manager
- 3. 25-Pair Cable to Media Gateway
- 4. Station Cables

- 5. Station Distribution Field
- 6. Port Distribution Field
- 7. Trunk/Auxiliary Field

Main distribution frame labels

Figure 48: Label graphic symbols and nomenclature on page 123 shows the graphic symbols used on labels for the media gateways, cross-connections, information outlets, and cables. The labels are color-coded to identify media gateway wiring:

- Green To central office (CO)
- Purple To media gateway ports
- Yellow To auxiliary equipment and miscellaneous media gateway leads
- Blue To information outlets
- White From MDF to satellite locations (3-pair)

Each label identifies two rows on the terminal block. The upper half identifies the row above it and the lower half identifies the row below it. The labels are inserted into the clear plastic designation strips furnished with the terminal blocks. The strip is snapped in place between the terminal block rows. Label code number 1220A (comcode 103970000) contains all of the required labels.

Figure 48: Label graphic symbols and nomenclature



- 1. Floor or Building Identification (write as required
- 2. Media Gateway
- 3. Carrier (leave blank for G600 Media Gateway)
- 4. Slot

- 5. Information Outlet
- 6. Site/Satellite Closet
- 7. Tie Circuit
- 8. Floor
- 9. Building

Mounting 110A- or 110P-type terminal blocks on the wall

The 110A-type terminal blocks can be stacked in almost any arrangement at any height or location on the wall. Figure 49: 110A-type terminal blocks (300-pair) on page 125 shows one arrangement. The distance between the mounting screw holes on the terminal blocks is 10.8 inches (27.4 centimeters). If a vertical patch cord trough is used, the distance between the mounting screw holes is 5.31 inches (13.3 centimeters).

With 110P-type terminal blocks, the first block of the trunk/auxiliary field is aligned with the left side of the media gateway. See Figure 50: 110P-type terminal blocks (900-pair) on page 126. This arrangement allows for growth on the right side of the MDF.

To mount 110A- or 110P-type terminal blocks:

- 1. Route the cables from the rear of the media gateway stack to the MDF via the Cable Slack Manager. See <u>Installing Cable Slack Managers</u> on page 128.
- 2. If you are installing 300-pair terminal blocks, draw a level horizontal line on the wall 47.5 inches (1.2 meters) above the floor. See <u>Figure 49: 110A-type terminal blocks (300-pair)</u> on page 125.

If you are installing 900-pair terminal blocks, draw a level horizontal line on the wall 23 inches (58.4 cm) above the floor. See <u>Figure 50: 110P-type terminal blocks (900-pair)</u> on page 126.

- 3. To mount the first trunk/auxiliary field terminal block, partially install 2 3/4-inch, #12 wood screws, 7-11/1- inch (19.5-centimeter) apart on the left side of the horizontal line on the wall.
- 4. Slide the bottom terminal block ft onto the mounting screws and mark the upper mounting screw locations.
- 5. Remove the terminal block and partially install the upper mounting screws.
- 6. Place the terminal block on the mounting screws and tighten the screws.
- 7. If installing a vertical patch cord trough, partially install the first screw for the patch cord trough, on the line, 7/8-inch (2.2-centimeter) to the right of the previous screw. Partially install the second mounting screw 5.31 inch (13.5 centimeter) to the right of the screw just installed. Repeat Steps 4, 5, and 6.
- 8. If another trunk/auxiliary field terminal block is to be installed, partially install the first screw for the terminal block, on the line, 7/8-inch (2.2-centimeter) to the right of the previous screw. Partially install the second mounting screw 7-11/1- inch (19.5-centimeter) to the right of the screw just installed. Repeat Steps 4, 5, and 6.
- 9. If a horizontal patch cord trough is to be installed, install it, on the line, between the trunk/ auxiliary field and the distribution field.
- 10. To install the first distribution field terminal block, partially install 2 3/4-inch, #12 wood screws, 7-11/16 inch (19.5 centimeter) apart on the line, to the right of the vertical patch cord trough. Repeat Steps 4, 5, and 6.

- 11. If installing another distribution field terminal block, partially install the first screw for the terminal block, on the line, 7/8-inch (2.2 centimeter) to the right of the previous screw. Partially install the second mounting screw 7-11/16 inch (19.5 centimeter) to right of the screw just installed. Repeat Steps 4, 5, and 6.
- 12. If installing a vertical patch cord trough in the distribution field, repeat Step 6.
- 13. Repeat Steps 11 and 12 until all the terminal blocks and vertical patch cord troughs in the distribution field are installed.

9 r758420b MMR 031496 Figure notes: 6. 47.5 inches (120.6

Figure 49: 110A-type terminal blocks (300-pair)

- 1. 4 feet (1.22 meters)
- 2. 6.6 feet (2 meters)
- 3. 7.68 inches (19.5 centimeters)
- 4. 7/8-inch (2.22 centimeters)
- 5. 5.31 inches (13.5 centimeters)
- centimeters)
- 7. Horizontal Line
- 8. AC Power Strip
- 9. Floor Line

Figure 50: 110P-type terminal blocks (900-pair)



Figure notes:

- 1. 4 feet (1.22 meters)
- 2. Horizontal Line
- 3. 7.68 inches (19.5 centimeters)
- 4. 47.5 inches (120.6 centimeters)
- 5. 5.31 inches (13.5 centimeters)
- 6. 7/8-inch (2.22 centimeters)
- 7. 23 inches (58.4 centimeters)
- 8. 8 feet (2.43 meters)
- 9. AC Power Strip
- 10. Floor Line

Mounting 110P-type terminal blocks on a frame

The 900-pair 110P-type terminal blocks and the associated patch cord troughs can also be mounted on a free-standing, floor-mounted 1110A2 Apparatus Mounting Frame. See <u>Figure 51: 1110A2 and 1110C1 apparatus mountings</u> on page 127.

Each 1110A2 provides the space to mount five terminal blocks/patch cord troughs on each side of the frame. A cable support structure, apparatus mounting 1110C1, mounts directly on top of the 1110A2 and provides support for all cables routed to and from the frame. See Table 10: Apparatus mounting frame ordering information on page 127

Figure 51: 1110A2 and 1110C1 apparatus mountings



- 1. 1110C1 Apparatus Mounting
 2. 1110A2 Apparatus Mounting
- 4. 88.5 inches (225 centimeters)
- 5. 43.5 inches (110.5 centimeters)
- 3. 76 inches (193 centimeters)
 - Table 10: Apparatus mounting frame ordering information

Code number	Description	Comcode
1110A2	Apparatus Mounting Frame	104032495
1110C1	Cable Support Assembly	104175120
1110A1	End Dress Panel	104176268
2110A1	Top Dress Panel	104176276
2110B1	Bottom Dress Panel	104176284

Installing Cable Slack Managers

Run excess cables on an upper cable ladder (if the MDF connectors are on top) or route them through a cable slack manager that is placed next to the MDF.

To install cable slack managers:

- Place the Z113A Cable Slack Manager against the wall under the MDF. See <u>Figure 53: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for SCC1 Media</u> <u>Gateway</u> on page 130. Align the left side of the cable slack manager with the first terminal block of the trunk/auxiliary field.
- 2. Place the next cable slack manager beside the previously installed unit. Align the tabs and interlocks and snap the units together.
- 3. Repeat Step 2 until all cable slack managers are installed.

Note:

Nine 1/4-inch (0.63 centimeter) holes are provided in a cable slack manager base if earthquake mounting is required. If a base is mounted on an uneven floor, shims may be required for leveling and to assure proper fit of the covers.

Holes are provided in the sides of the base for bolting cable slack manager together. Obtain bolts and shims locally.

4. An example of how the media gateway cables route through the cable slack manager is shown in Figure 52: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for MCC1 Media Gateway on page 129.

Cable clamps are required in installations with cable slack managers. At the rear of the media gateways, install two cable clamps using the screws provided. These clamps hold the 25-pair input/output or MDF cables in place. Figure 52: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for MCC1 Media Gateway on page 129 and Figure 53: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for SCC1 Media Gateway on page 130 show cable clamp placement and cable routing.

Figure 52: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for MCC1 Media Gateway



- 1. Top of Media Gateway
- 2. Cable Slack Manager
- 3. Cable Clamp

- 4. Spare Center Troughs
- 5. Media Gateway Trough for **Port Cables**

Figure 53: Cable routing through Cable Slack Manager—example for SCC1 Media Gateway



- 1. Top of Media Gateways
- 2. Cable Clamps
- 3. Cable Ties (Optional)
- 4. Power Cord
- 5. Cable Slack Manager

- 6. Cable Slack Manager (Cover Removed)
- 7. Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 8. Route Cables Along Path Shown
- 9. Port Cables

Chapter 5: Connecting the media gateway to the main distribution frame

Once the main distribution frame (MDF) is installed and wired, you must connect the media gateways to the MDF.

Run excess cables on an upper cable ladder (if the MDF connectors are on top) or route them through a cable slack manager that is placed next to the MDF. For more information, see <u>Installing Cable Slack Managers</u> on page 128.

This section has information about

- Equipment room cabling labels on page 131
- Cable routing guidelines on page 134
- <u>Trunk cables among network interface, sneak fuse panel, and media gateway</u> on page 136

And procedures for:

- Installing cables between media gateway and main distribution frame on page 137
- Installing connector cables between auxiliary cabinet (if used) and main distribution frame on page 137

Equipment room cabling labels

The purple port label shown in <u>Figure 54</u>: <u>Equipment room cabling labels</u> on page 132 is installed on both ends of the 25-pair cables connecting to the trunk/auxiliary field and/or distribution field.





The top blue/yellow building and floor labels are for cables connecting from the equipment room to a site/satellite location on another floor or in another building. The yellow label is for auxiliary circuits connecting to the trunk/auxiliary field. The bottom blue/yellow label is for 25-pair cables connecting to site/satellite closets. See Table 11: Equipment room labels.

Label name	Range
Port Cable	1A1-1A20, 1B1-1B20, 1C1-1C20, 1D1-1D20, 1E1-1E20
Building	Field Identified
Floor	Field Identified
Auxiliary Cable	Field Identified
Site or Satellite	A-F and/or Field Identified

Table 11: Equipment room labels

Figure 54: Equipment room cabling labels on page 132 details the label name and range of each label. Table 12: Cable/connector/building label ordering information provides label ordering information.

Table 12: Cable/connector/building label ordering information						
Description	Quantity	Comcode				
201A Labels	34 Sheets	103969994				

Figure 55: Self-stick label on 25-pair cable connector shows the proper way to install a label on a 25-pair cable connector. Install the label near the rear of the connector so it is not obscured by the media gateway connector retainers. It can also be installed on the skin of the cable near the connector.

Figure 55: Self-stick label on 25-pair cable connector

2		
		lbdf25p LJK 101596

Cable routing guidelines

Figure 56: Cable routing to top terminal blocks and Figure 57: Cable routing to bottom terminal blocks on page 135 show typical cable routing from the media gateway to the top and bottom of the MDF, respectively.

Figure 56: Cable routing to top terminal blocks



- 1. Main Distribution Frame
- 2. AC Power Cord (AC-powered media gateways only)
- 3. Cable Slack Manager Number 1
- 4. Trunk/Auxiliary Field
- 5. Station Distribution Field

- 6. Cable Slack Manager Number 2
- 7. Cable Slack Manager Number 3
- 8. Media Gateway(s)
- 9. To Building Cables
- 10. 10 AWG (#25) (6 square millimeters) Wire to Coupled Bonding Conductor

Figure 57: Cable routing to bottom terminal blocks



- 3. Cable Slack Manager Number 1
- 4. Trunk/Auxiliary Field
- 5. Station Distribution Field
- 9. Building Cables (through cable trough)
- 10. 10 AWG (#25) (6 square millimeters) Wire to Coupled Bonding Conductor

Use these guidelines when routing cables from the media gateway to the MDF. Following these guidelines will maximize use of the cable slack managers and make future cabling additions and changes easier.

- Connect each port cable at the media gateway, and then route it along the front trough of the cable slack manager to the connecting/terminal block, where the cable is terminated.
- Leave enough slack at the media gateway end of the cable to allow for proper dressing of the cables.
- Route the cable from the media gateway to the wall. Place the cable beside one of the rows of columns in the cable slack manager.

Note:

Retainers mounted on the columns keep the cable from protruding above the top of the base of the cable slack manager.

- Determine the length of the cable required to reach from the cable slack manager to the assigned connecting/terminal block.
- Use D rings on the wall to support the cable. (The cable must be supported.)

- Coil the cable around the columns in the cable slack manager to store cable slack. The first run should always go across the full length of the 5 columns in the cable slack manager.
- Connect the cable to the assigned connecting/terminal block.
- Avoid placing copper cables where they may bend or strain fiber optic cables.

Control carrier outputs cable installation (S8700 only)

Note:

There is no AUX connector on the G650 Media Gateway.

In an MCC1 and SCC1 media gateway, a connector on the rear of the Expansion Control Carrier is labeled **AUX**. A 25-pair cable connects the **AUX** connector to a 110-type terminal block in the yellow field of the trunk/auxiliary field. The **AUX** connector outputs include the following:

- Seven **DC** power (-48 VDC) sources for emergency transfer units.
- Three **DC** power (-48 VDC) sources for remotely powering a total of 3 attendant consoles or executive telephone adjuncts.

Trunk cables among network interface, sneak fuse panel, and media gateway

The 1-pair of central office (**CO**) trunks are installed by the network provider in the green field. Up to 24 pairs may be terminated on each row of the 110-type terminal block. Tie trunks also appear in the green field with up to eight 3-pair trunks terminated on each row of the 110-type terminal block.

WP-90929, List 1 and 3 concentrator cables can be used to connect the media gateway to the 110-type terminal blocks in the purple field. The 1-pair patch cords/jumper wires are then run from the purple terminal block rows to the green terminal block rows in order to establish the correct 3-pair modularity.

Installing cables between media gateway and main distribution frame

To install cables between the media gateway and the main distribution frame:

- 1. Install D rings on the wall between the cable slack manager and the terminal/connecting blocks mounted on the MDF.
- 2. Install a self-adhesive port label on the back of each connector on the connector cable. Position the labels so the media gateway connector retainers do not cover them.
- 3. At the rear of the media gateway, connect one end of the connector cable to the assigned connector.
- 4. Route the cable down the rear of the media gateway, through the cable slack manager, and to the MDF.
- 5. At the MDF, connect the other end of the cable to the assigned terminal/ connecting block connector.
- 6. Store the cable slack in the cable slack manager.
- 7. Repeat Steps 2 through 6 until all cables are installed.

Installing connector cables between auxiliary cabinet (if used) and main distribution frame

Auxiliary equipment that connects to the MDF can be mounted inside the auxiliary cabinet. The equipment connects to an ED-1E1443-10 (Group 1) intraconnection panel mounted in the cabinet. This intraconnection panel consists of a 110-type 100-pair wiring block. Auxiliary equipment is connected to the 110-type wiring block. The wiring block is pre-wired to four 25-pair female connectors mounted on the outside rear of the cabinet.

To install connector cables between the auxiliary cabinet and the main distribution frame:

- 1. Install "D" rings on the wall between the cable slack manager and the terminal/connecting blocks mounted on the MDF.
- 2. Install a self-sticking port label on the rear of each connector on the B25A connector cable. See Figure 58: Self-stick label on 25-pair cable connector on page 138.
- 3. Labels should be positioned so the cabinet connector retainers do not obscure them.
- 4. At the rear of the auxiliary cabinet, connect 1 end of the connector cable to the assigned connector.
- 5. Route the cable down the rear of the cabinet and through the cable slack manager to the MDF.

- 6. At the MDF, connect the other end of the cable to the assigned terminal/connecting block connector.
- 7. Store the excess cable in the cable slack manager.
- 8. Repeat Steps 2 through 6 until all cables are installed.

Figure 58: Self-stick label on 25-pair cable connector



Chapter 6: Connecting the main distribution frame to stations and the public switched telephone network

Once the main distribution frame (MDF) is completed and the media gateways are connected to the MDF, you must connect the MDF to stations (telephones) and the public switched telephone network (PSTN). You must also have a provision plan at this time. For more information, see <u>Completing a provisioning plan</u> on page 150.

Station (telephone) wiring design

Station wiring from the MDF to information outlets are provided by various means. First, station cables are used to connect the MDF to satellite closets. Then station cables are used to branch out to site closet locations that are located physically close to information outlets.

Information outlets may be wired directly to the MDF, a satellite closet, or site closet.

The following hardware and cabling is used:

- Information outlets on page 139 (modular jacks)
- Station cables on page 140
- Closets on page 141
- Station circuit distribution from equipment room on page 143
- <u>Connected cable station adapters</u> on page 148

Information outlets

Information outlets are 8-pin modular jacks. Most of the outlets are wired with push-on connections. Information outlets are also available that connect to a double modular plug-ended 4-pair station cable routed from the MDF, a site/satellite location, or an adapter.

Station cables

For clarity a station cable is either a 25-pair cable, multiple 25-pair cable, or 4-pair D-inside wire (DIW) run from the equipment room, site/satellite location, or adapter to the information outlets. The following station cables are available. See <u>Figure 59: Example of extending 4-pair station cables</u> on page 141.

25-pair station cable — Use between the equipment room and site/ satellite locations or adapters. Use an A25D cable (male to male) between the equipment room and satellite closet. Use a B25A cable between the equipment room and site closet or adapter.

Multiple 25-pair station cable — Use between the equipment room and site/satellite locations or adapters. This cable consists of individually sheathed 25-pair cables with a factory-installed 25-pair connector on each end. Use a male-to-female cable to connect between the equipment room and site location or adapter. Use a male-to-male cable to connect between the equipment room and satellite location. Staggered finger cables are recommended for all multiple 25-pair station cables and are available in both double-ended and single-ended types.

Single modular plug-ended 4-pair station cable — Use this cable between adapters and information outlets that require push-on connections. It can also be used when 4-pair station cables are field-terminated on the 110-type terminal blocks in the equipment room or satellite closet and modularly connected to information outlets. The station cables are available in the following lengths:

- 10 feet (3.05 meters)
- 25 feet (7.62 meters)
- 50 feet (15.24 meters)
- 75 feet (22.86 meters)
- 100 feet (30.5 meters)
- 150 feet (45.72 meters)
- 200 feet (61 meters)

Note:

If more than 200 feet (61 meters) of 4-pair station cable is required, a 451A in-line adapter (double-ended modular female connector) is attached to the cable and a second 4-pair cable of the required length is plugged into the adapter. See Figure 59: Example of extending 4-pair station cables on page 141.

Double modular plug-ended 4-pair station cable — Use this cable to provide nonstandard length runs between adapters and information outlets with push-on connections. It can also be used between adapters and modularly connected information outlets. It is available in the same lengths as the single modular plug-ended cable.

Bulk Cable — Same as the 25-pair cable or multiple 25-pair cable; however, the bulk cable is not equipped with connectors. Use this cable between the equipment room and satellite closets when both are equipped with punch-down type terminal/connecting blocks.

4-pair station cable — Use this cable when 4-pair station cables are to be field-terminated on the 110-type terminal blocks in the equipment room or satellite closet and the information outlets require push-on connections.



Closets

Closets are intermediate points between the Main Distribution Field and the endpoint. They are used to distribute wiring to multiple destinations via cross-connect equipment.

There are two different types of closet configurations. Satellite closets are usually distribution points for multiple site closets. However, information outlets may be wired directly to a satellite closet. Site closets are the last cross-connection point before the end user information outlet. Satellite and site closets may be used to apply bulk station power to information outlets.

Satellite locations

Satellite locations are closets that provide an administration point (using cross-connect equipment) for station cables and where adjunct power may be applied. The station cable circuits from the equipment room MDF are 3-pair. At the satellite location, 4-pair circuits run to the information outlets. The hardware used is 110-type terminal blocks.

Satellite locations using 110-type hardware

Each terminal block has a 3-pair (white field) and a 4-pair (blue field) located on the same terminal block.

The 110A-type terminal block that can be used is the 110AE1-75FT. It must be field-terminated to both the white and blue fields.

The 300-pair 110P-type terminal blocks that can be used are:

- 110PE1-300CT/FT 25-pair connector on the white field and field-terminated on the blue field
- 110PE1-300FT Field-terminated on both the white and blue fields

The 900-pair 110P-type terminal blocks that can be used are:

- 110PE1-900CT/FT 25-pair connector on the white field and field-terminated on the blue field
- 110PE1-900FT Field-terminated on both the white and blue fields

Site locations

Site locations are closets that provide a point in the station wiring for the administration of remote powering. Adapters are used at site locations to terminate the 25-pair station cables and provide connection points (modular jacks) for power adapters and 4-pair station cables.

The 258A and BR2580A adapters plug into a 25-pair female cable connector. These adapters divide the 25-pair cable into six 4-pair (modular jack) circuits. See <u>Figure 65: 258A and</u> <u>BR2580A Adapters</u> on page 148.

The 356A adapter plugs into a 25-pair female cable connector. See <u>Figure 66: 356A</u> <u>Adapter</u> on page 149. The 356A adapter divides the 25-pair cable into eight 3-pair circuits. Although the circuits are 3-pair, the adapters modular jacks will accept the 8-wide modular plug used on the 4-pair station cable.

CAUTION:

Adapters wired similarly to the 356A should not be used. Their jacks do not accept 4-pair plugs.

Station circuit distribution from equipment room

This section explains the station circuit distribution from the equipment room to the information outlets for new wiring installations. Example connection diagrams are provided to show the options for running and connecting the station cables.

If most of the telephones/voice terminals that require remote powering are within 250 feet (76.2 meters) of the equipment room, 4-pair station circuits are run from the equipment room to the information outlets. If this is not the case, or if the customer requires 2-point administration, 3-pair station circuits are run from the equipment room to satellite locations. Then, the 4-pair station circuits are run from the satellite locations to the information outlets.

This section has information about

- 4-pair station circuits on page 143
- 3-pair to 4-pair station circuit distribution on page 144
- Connected cable station adapters on page 148

Lists of telephones and consoles currently sold are provided in <u>Connectable telephone and</u> <u>consoles</u> on page 172.

4-pair station circuits

Four-pair circuits, via station cables, can be run directly from an equipment room MDF to a 258A or BR2580A adapter as shown in Figure 60: 4-pair circuit distribution and connectivity on page 144. The 4-pair station cables connect the adapter to the information outlets.

The 4-pair station cables can be run directly from the equipment room to the information outlets if 4-pair terminal blocks are used in the distribution field. See <u>Figure 61: 4-pair run to equipment</u> room or satellite location on page 145. The station cables must be field-terminated on the 110-type terminal blocks.

If 110-type terminal blocks are used with a modular plug-ended station cable, an adapter can be connected directly to the 110-type terminal block connectors. See <u>Figure 62: 4-pair run to</u> equipment room or satellite location on page 145.

3-pair to 4-pair station circuit distribution

Figure 63: 3-pair to 4-pair satellite location connectivity on page 146 shows the 3-pair circuit distribution from an equipment room MDF to a satellite location using 110-type hardware. Four-pair circuits are distributed from the satellite location to the information outlets.

Three-pair circuits can also be run directly from the equipment room MDF to a 356A adapter as shown in <u>Figure 64: 3-pair to 4-pair circuit distribution and connectivity</u> on page 147. Four-pair station cables connect the adapter to the information outlets. Four-pair station cables can be run directly from a satellite location to the information outlets as previously described.

Note:

Bridged taps are not allowed on any part of the station wiring.

Figure 60: 4-pair circuit distribution and connectivity



- 1. Part of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 2. 3-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 3. 4-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 4. Purple Field
- 5. Blue Field
- 6. Patch Cord or Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 7. To Media Gateway (3-Pair Modularity)
- 8. B25A Cable
- 9. Connectorized (Staggered Finger) Multiple 25-Pair Cable
- 10. 258A or BR2580A Adapter
- 11. Information Outlet
- 12. 4-Pair Circuit
- 13. DIW Station Cable (D-Inside Wire)
Figure 61: 4-pair run to equipment room or satellite location



Figure notes:

- 1. Station Side of MDF or Satellite Location
- 2. 4-Pair Circuit
- 3. Blue Field

- 4. DIW Station Cable (D-Inside Wire)
- 5. Information Outlet

Figure 62: 4-pair run to equipment room or satellite location



- 1. Part of MDF
- 2. 3-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 3. 4-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 4. Purple Field
- 5. Patch Cord or Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 6. Blue Field

- 7. To Media Gateway (3-pair modularity)
- 8. A25D Cable
- 9. 258A or BR2580A Adapter
- 10. Information Outlet
- 11. 4-Pair Circuit (DIW station cable (D-Inside Wire))



Figure 63: 3-pair to 4-pair satellite location connectivity

- 3. Purple Field
- 4. White Field
- 5. Patch Cord or Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 6. To Media Gateway (3-Pair Modularity)
- 7. A25D Cable (3-Pair Circuits)
- 8. B25A Cable

- 10. 4-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 11. Blue Field
- 12. 258A or BR2580A Adapter
- 13. Information Outlet
- 14. 4-Pair Circuit (DIW Station Cable [D-Inside Wire])
- 15. Part of Satellite Location
- 16. 4-Pair Circuits (B25A Cable)

Figure 64: 3-pair to 4-pair circuit distribution and connectivity



- 1. Part of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 2. 3-Pair Connecting Blocks
- 3. Purple Field
- 4. Blue Field
- 5. Patch Cord or Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 6. To Media Gateway (3-Pair Modularity)
- 7. B25A Cable
- 8. 3-Pair Circuits
- 9. 356A Adapter
- 10. Information Outlet
- 11. 3-Pair Circuit in 4-Pair Wire
- 12. DIW Station Cable (D-Inside Wire)

Connected cable station adapters

Station adapters are used to provide modular connectivity either directly to a telephone or to an information outlet. See Figure 65: 258A and BR2580A Adapters and Figure 66: 356A Adapter on page 149.

Figure 65: 258A and BR2580A Adapters



- 1. BR2580A Adapter
- 2. 258A Adapter

- 3. 25-Pair Male Ribbon Connector
- 4. 4-Pair Modular Jacks (8 Pins)

Figure 66: 356A Adapter



Figure notes:

- 1. 356A Adapter
- 2. 4-Pair Modular Jacks (6 pins each, connected to 25-pair ribbon connector)

Table 13: Adapter ordering information

Description	Comcode
258A Adapter	102605136
BR2580A Adapter	403384720
356A Adapter	104158829
400B Adapter	103848859
400B2 Adapter	104152558
ZD8AJ Adapter	103881421
451 Adapter - Gray	103942272
451 Adapt White	103786240

Completing a provisioning plan

A provisioning plan should be completed before an installation. The plan determines an appropriate available port circuit on the media gateway for each telephone, trunk, and peripheral connection needed, and any auxiliary power for Basic Rate Interface (BRI) and certain display sets.

Obtain copies of the Port Assignment Record forms (or equivalent) from the customer or marketing representative. See Figure 67: Port Assignment Record Form on page 151 for an example of the form. These forms contain the port assignments and identify the extension numbers (**terminal number**) of the telephones. Enter the jack assignments at the equipment room.

The Port Assignment Record should have the following information:

- Station or trunk type or feature/service
- Building location (floor/room/desk/outlet)
- Extension number or trunk group and member number
- Port circuit location on the media gateway for each endpoint (media gateway/slot/circuit)
- Route from equipment room through site/satellite closets to each endpoint
- Auxiliary power supply, if required (main distribution frame (MDF), site/satellite closet, or information outlet)

																												I 071596
Page		User Name/Use																										r764787 PDH
. RECORD		Power*																										
IGNMENT		Module																										
ORT ASS	Voice Terminal	Adjunct																										
Ф.	ce inal	Color																									chnician	
	Void	Type																									allation te	
	Bldg Flr	Ru																									by inst	
	nsion Iber	New																									pleted	
I	Exter Nun	PIO																									oe com	
		Jack*																									* To I	
		Port	01	02	03	04	05	90	07	08	60	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24		
CARRIEF		Slot												Slot			CKT PK	Type										

Figure 67: Port Assignment Record Form

Installing sneak current and off premise protection

Protection from hazardous voltages and currents is required for all off-premises (out of building) trunks, lines, and terminal installations. Protection for incoming analog trunks is required between the incoming RJ21X or RJ2GX network interface and the media gateway for both trunk and off-premise circuit packs. Both over-voltage protection (lightning, power induction, and so forth), and sneak current protection are required.

Note:

Sneak current protectors with a rating of 350 mA at 600 volts must be Underwriter's Laboratory, Inc. (**UL**) listed for United States installation and Canadian Standards Association (**CSA**) certified for Canadian installation.

The following devices protect the media gateway from over-voltages:

- Analog trunks use the 507B sneak protector or equivalent. Over-voltage protection is normally provided by the local telephone company.
- DS1/E1/T1 circuits require isolation from exposed facilities. This isolation may be provided by a CSU (T1), LIU (E1), or other equipment that provides equivalent protection
- Analog telephones use 146 Series Line Protectors combined over-voltage and sneak current protection, or equivalent: See PEC 8310-0xx; SAP Code 10512x.
- DCP and ISDN-BRI terminals use a low voltage version of the 146 Series Line Protectors.

The Model 507B sneak current fuse panel, or equivalent, is recommended for sneak current protection for analog trunks. The panel contains two 25-pair connectors, one fuse removal tool, and 50, 220029 sneak fuses (and two spares). Each column of sneak fuse panels requires approximately 8 inches (20 centimeters) of horizontal wall space.

See <u>Figure 68: Model 507B sneak fuse panel</u> on page 153. See <u>Table 14: Sneak fuse panel</u> <u>ordering information</u> on page 153 for ordering information.

Figure 68: Model 507B sneak fuse panel



Figure notes:

- 1. 507B sneak current protector
- 2. 25-pair male connector (in)
- 3. 25-pair female connector (out)
- 4. 220029 fuses (inside panel). Use a small screwdriver to pry top cover off

Table 14: Sneak fuse panel ordering information

Description	Comcode
157B Connecting Block	403613003
SCP-110 Protector	406948976
507B Sneak Current Fuse Panel	107435091
220029 Sneak Current Fuse	407216316
25-pair male connector	846300994
25-pair female connector	846300994

Connector cables (B25A male to female) connect the network interface to the sneak fuse panel. Also, 157B connecting blocks equipped with SCP-110 protectors can be used for sneak current protection. The 507B includes 52 sneak fuses and two cables and can be ordered using PEC code 63210. Use the SCP-110 protectors with 110-type hardware and on the 507B sneak fuse panel. The SCP-110 Protectors can be ordered separately and installed on the 157B connecting block. Fifty protectors are required per block.

Install the 507B near the network interface or patch panels with locally obtained #12 x 3/4-inch screws (or equivalent).

Table 15: Sneak fuse connector pinout on page 154 is a pinout of the cable wiring and associated fuse numbers.

Connector pin numbers	Pair/fuse number
26/1	1
27/2	2
28/3	3
29/4	4
30/5	5
31/6	6
32/7	7
33/8	8
34/9	9
35/10	10
36/11	11
37/12	12
38/13	13
39/14	14
40/15	15
41/16	16
42/17	17
43/18	18
44/19	19
	1 of 2

Table 15: Sneak fuse connector pinout

Connector pin numbers	Pair/fuse number
45/20	20
46/21	21
47/22	22
48/23	23
49/34	24
50/25	25
	2 of 2

Table 15: Sneak fuse connector pinout (continued)

Installing sneak fuse panels

For general information, see Installing sneak current and off premise protection on page 152.

Figure 68: Model 507B sneak fuse panel on page 153, or equivalent, is recommended for sneak current protection. The panel contains two 25-pair connectors, fuse removal tool, and fifty 220029 sneak fuses (and two spares). See <u>Table 15: Sneak fuse connector pinout</u> on page 154 for pinout data.

To install sneak fuse panels:

- 1. Locate the 507B near the network interface or the main distribution frame (MDF).
- 2. Hold the panel against the mounting surface and mark the mounting screw locations. Drill pilot holes at the marked locations and partially install a locally obtained #12 x 3/4-inch screw into the two bottom mounting slots.
- 3. Slide the sneak fuse panel onto the mounting screws and tighten the screws securely.
- 4. Install a locally obtained #12 x 3/4-inch screw into the top two mounting slots and tighten securely.
- 5. Repeat the procedure for each sneak fuse panel.
- 6. Secure the B25A cable to the panel with the captive screw on the connector and a supplied cable tie.

Installing the coupled bonding conductor

The coupled bonding conductor (CBC) provides a path to ground for transient energy (for instance, lightning) by virtue of mutual inductance between itself and exposed telcom cables. The CBC connects on one end to an approved single-point ground, runs adjacent to the telcom cable, and connects on the other end to the CBC terminal bar at the main distribution frame (MDF).

The CBC can be:

- a 10 AWG (#25) (6 mm²) wire tie wrapped to the exposed telecom cables
- a metal cable shield around the exposed cables, or
- six spare pairs form the exposed cable

A minimum of 12" spacing should be maintained between the CBC and other power, ground, or non-exposed communications cables.

Installing coupled bonding conductor wires

To install coupled bonding conductor wires:

- 1. At the DC power cabinet, connect a 10 AWG (#25) (6 mm²) ground wire to the Ground Discharge Bar. See <u>Figure 69: Typical power and ground for a DC power cabinet</u> on page 157.
- 2. Route the 10 AWG (#25) (6 mm²) ground wire to the CBC ground terminal bar at the MDF.
- 3. Tie wrap the ground wire to the inside wiring cable.





Figure notes:

- 1. Approved Ground
- 2. 1 AWG Ground Wire
- 3. CBC Ground Terminal Bar at the MDF (if used)
- 4. System Single-point Ground Discharge Bar
- 5. DC Power Cabinet J58890R or new DC system
- 6. Ground Wire for Battery (+)
- 7. Battery Frame Ground
- 8. DC Battery Cabinet
- 9. Main AC Supply (AC Mains)
- **10.** AC to DC power cabinet
- 11. To Next DC-powered Media Gateway
- 12. DC load circuit breakers

Note:

For a high-rise building, connect the CBC to an approved building ground on each floor.

Note:

Below is general information for installing the CBC in all installations having exposed facilities.

To provide the coupled bonding protection:

- 1. Cut a 10 AWG (#25) (2.5 mm²) wire long enough to reach from the equipment room single-point ground block (or DC power Ground Discharge Bar) to the MDF CBC block. See <u>Figure 70: Coupled Bonding Conductor</u> on page 159.
- 2. Connect one end of the 10 AWG (#25) (2.5 mm²) wire to the single-point ground block (or Ground Discharge Bar).
- 3. Route the wire next to the 25-pair cables connecting to the trunk/auxiliary (purple) field.
- 4. Tie wrap the 10 AWG (#25) (2.5 mm^2) wire to the 25-pair cables.
- 5. Connect the 10 AWG (#25) (2.5 mm²) wire to the MDF CBC ground block.
- 6. Repeat the above steps for each CBC ground wire installed.

Figure 70: Coupled Bonding Conductor



- 1. 25-Pair Tip & Ring Cables to Media Gateways
- 2. Coupled Bonding Conductor (CBC) Terminal Block
- 3. Tie Wraps
- 4. Cable Shield or Six Spare Pairs
- 5. Ground on Carbon Block Protector or Equivalent
- 6. Trunk Cable to Network Interface
- 7. 10 AWG (#25) (2.5 mm2) Wire

- 8. To Network Media Gateways
- 9. Battery Plant Ground Discharge Bar for Single-Point Ground
- 10. Cross-Connect Ground Block
- 11. Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 12. To Other Cross-Connect Ground Blocks
- 13. Approved Ground
- 14. Coupled Bonding Conductor (CBC)

Installing and administering the patch cord/jumper

Before starting the patch cord installation, obtain a copy of the Port Assignment Record forms from the customer or marketing representative. See Figure 67: Port Assignment Record Form on page 151.

The white label identifying the terminal block row associated with circuits 17 to 24 connects to an identically labeled terminal block row at the satellite closet. See Figure 71: Example 3-pair labeling to information outlet on page 161. This is always the case for either 1-point or 2-point administration.

The satellite symbol must be installed at all connection points between the blue field and the information outlet. It must also be installed at the information outlet itself.

Figure 72: Example 4-pair labeling to information outlet on page 162 shows an example labeling scheme for 4-pair circuits from the equipment room to the information outlets. The labeling scheme for 3-pair circuits from the MDF to a satellite location.



Figure 71: Example 3-pair labeling to information outlet

- 1. Equipment Room
- 2. Satellite Location
- 3. Work Location
- 4. White Row on 110 Terminal Block
- 5. Purple Row on 110 Terminal Block
- 6. Blue Row on 110 Terminal Block
- 7. Central Location for Terminals 1 through 6
- 8. D-Inside Wire Cut Down to Connecting Block
- 9. 258A Adapter
- 10. Information Outlet
- 11. Telephone
- 12. To Port Connector on Media Gateway (Media Gateway 1, Position B, Slot 03)

Figure 72: Example 4-pair labeling to information outlet



Figure notes:

- 1. Equipment Room
- 2. To Central Location for Terminals 1 through 6
- 3. Blue Row on 110 Terminal Block
- 4. Purple Row on 110 Terminal Block
- 5. To Port Connector on Media Gateway (Media Gateway 1, Position B, Slot 03)
- 6. 258A Adapter
- 7. D-Inside Wire Cut Down to Connecting Block
- 8. Information Outlet
- 9. Telephone

Labeling expansion control carrier cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only)

To label the expansion control carrier cable:

- 1. Place the appropriate **AUX** connector label on the assigned 110-type terminal block row.
- 2. On the expansion control carrier cable, place a yellow auxiliary label on the connectors at each end of the cable.
- 3. Write "AUX" on each label.

Connecting expansion control carrier outputs cable (MCC1 Media Gateway only)

To connect the expansion control carrier outputs cable:

- 4. Plug the connector cable in the AUX connector on the rear of the expansion control carrier.
- 5. Route the connector cable through the cable slack manager to the assigned 110-type terminal block in the yellow field of the trunk/auxiliary field.

Connecting trunk pairs using concentrator cables

Figure 73: Connect trunk pairs using concentrator cables on page 164 shows trunk pairs connected to the media gateway with concentrator cables. To install the cables:

- 1. Connect B25A cables between the network interface and sneak fuse panels.
- 2. Connect A25D cables from the sneak fuse panels to the 110-type terminal block connectors in the green field.
- 3. Connect patch cords/jumper wires from the terminal block in the green field to the associated terminal block in the purple field.
- 4. Connect the single-fingered end of the concentrator cables to the 110-type terminal block connectors in the purple field in Step 3.
- 5. Connect the other end (2/3-fingered end) of the concentrator cables to the appropriate carrier slots. Equipped carrier slots are identified on the CSD. Mark the nomenclature strips above the carriers to identify the slots.
- 6. Label connectors on each end of the cables that connect to the media gateway.
- 7. Route the cables down the sides of the media gateway and store the excess cable slack in the cable slack manager as previously described.

Figure 73: Connect trunk pairs using concentrator cables



- 1. Trunk/Auxiliary Field
- 2. To Expansion Control Carrier AUX Connector (MCC1 Media Gateway only)
- 3. Concentrator Cable (WP90929, List 1)
- 4. Concentrator Cable (WP90929, List 3)
- 5. A25D (Male-to-Male) Cable

- 6. Alternate Block/Rows
- 7. RJ21X/RJ2GX Network Interface
- 8. Sneak Fuse Panel
- 9. B25A Cable
- 10. Central Office Trunks
- 11. Media Gateway

Connecting trunk pairs to media gateway using jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity

Figure 74: 3-pair modularity for trunk pairs for 1-pair trunks on page 165 and Figure 75: 3-pair modularity for trunk pairs for 3-pair Tie trunks on page 166 show trunk pairs connected to the media gateway with jumper wires to establish 3-pair modularity.

To connect the trunk pairs to the purple field:

- 1. Connect B25A cables between the network interface and the sneak fuse panels. See Figure 74: 3-pair modularity for trunk pairs for 1-pair trunks on page 165.
- 2. Connect A25D/B25A cables from the sneak fuse panels to the 110-type terminal block-type connecting block connectors in the green field.
- Connect 1-pair patch cords/jumper wires from each 110-type terminal block row in the green field to the 110-type terminal block rows in the purple field for 1-pair central office (CO) trunks or in <u>Figure 75: 3-pair modularity for trunk pairs for 3-pair Tie trunks</u> on page 166 for 3-pair tie trunks.

Figure 74: 3-pair modularity for trunk pairs for 1-pair trunks



1. Green Field

- 2. 1-Pair Jumpers
- 3. Pairs
- 4. Purple Field





- Figure notes:
 - 1. Green Field
 - 2. 1-Pair Jumpers

4. Purple Field

Chapter 7: Connecting to the customer's network

Media servers and many other components connect directly to the customer's network. The following sections provide information for various IP components.

- TN799DP Control LAN on page 167
- TN2302AP IP Media Processor on page 167
- TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway on page 168
- TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) on page 169

TN799DP Control LAN

The TN799DP Control-LAN (C-LAN) circuit pack serves multiple purposes:

- A connection for the signaling (telephone) network to the customer's data network for IP telephones.
- A source board for downloading firmware to circuit packs having the "P" designation.
- An IP interface for adjuncts such as Intuity Audix.
- An IP interface for DCS connection with another Avaya configuration.

See the *Hardware Guide for the Avaya Communication Manager* (555-245-207) for more information.

For information on installing a TN799DP C-LAN circuit pack, see "TN799DP Control C-LAN" in *Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, and S8710 Media Servers* (555-245-112).

TN2302AP IP Media Processor

The TN2302AP IP Media Processor circuit pack provides an interface between a customer's IP network and Avaya media gateways. This interface is used to transport voice and FAX between the media gateways and IP devices such as H.323 V2 compliant endpoints and other Avaya telephone systems. Each TN2302AP can support between 32 and 64 voice channels, depending on the codecs used.

Note:

The P board suffix designation means the circuit pack is firmware-downloadable. For the download procedures, see "Upgrade Selected Port Circuit Pack Firmware" in *Upgrading Software and Firmware - Avaya S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Server* (555-245-111). See the *Hardware Guide for the Avaya Communication Manager* (555-245-207) for more information.

For information on installing a TN2302AP IP Media Processor circuit pack, see "TN2302AP IP Media Processor" in *Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, and S8710 Media Servers* (555-245-112).

TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320

The TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 provides high-capacity voice over Internet protocol (VoIP) audio access to the switch for local stations and outside trunks. The IP Media Resource 320 provides audio processing for the following types of calls:

- TDM-to-IP and IP-to-TDM
- IP-to-IP

The TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 circuit pack has two capacity options, both of which are determined by the license file installed on Communication Manager:

- 320 voice channels, considered the standard IP Media Resource 320
- 80 voice channels, considered the low-density IP Media Resource 320

Up to two TN2602AP circuit packs may be installed in a single port network for load balancing. The TN2602AP circuit pack is also compatible with and can share load balancing with the TN2302 IP Media Processor circuit pack. Actual capacity may be affected by a variety of factors, including the codec used for a call and fax support.

Note:

The TN2602AP IP Media Resource 320 is not supported in CMC1 and G600 Media Gateways.

For information on installing a TN2602 IP Media Resource circuit pack, see "TN2602 IP Media Resource 320" in *Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, and S8710 Media Servers* (555-245-112).

TN801B MAP-D LAN Gateway

The TN801 LAN gateway circuit pack is part of the Multi-Application Platform DEFINITY (MAPD). It allows direct integration of a PC-based application into the configuration. The TN801 LAN gateway circuit pack works as the interface for solutions such as CTI, CallVisor and PC/LAN.

For installation and administration information, see the DEFINITY ECS CallVisor ASAI DEFINITY LAN Gateway over MAPD: Installation, Administration, and Maintenance (555-230-114).

TN2501AP Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL)

The TN2501AP Voice Announcement Over LAN (VAL) circuit pack is an integrated announcement circuit pack that:

- offers up to 1 hour of announcement storage capacity.
- requires shorter backup and restore times.
- is firmware downloadable.
- plays announcements over the TDM bus.
- has 33 ports, including:
 - 1 dedicated telephone port for recording and playing back announcements (port number 1).
 - 1 ethernet port (port number 33).
 - 31 playback ports (ports 2–32).
- 10/100 Mb Ethernet interface, allowing announcement and firmware file portability over your LAN (FTP server functions).
- supports *.wav announcement files.

Important file specifications

Voice Announcement over LAN (VAL) requires that announcement files are in the following *.wav formats:

- CCITT A-Law or CCITT μ-Law (mu-Law) companding format (do not use PCM)
- 8-kHz sample rate
- 8-bit resolution (bits per sample)
- Mono (channels = 1)

You must convert other wave (*.wav) file formats to those listed above. Telephone access creates the correct file formats.

Caveats

Remember the following points when using the TN2501AP integrated announcement circuit pack for the first time:

- Despite the feature name, announcements are not played over the LAN but can be transferred to and from the TN2501AP Voice Over LAN (VAL) circuit pack.
- You cannot save or restore announcements to a TN2501AP circuit pack to or from:
 - a TN750C circuit pack
 - flashcards
 - tape
 - magneto optical disks.

Note:

The P board suffix designation means the circuit pack is firmware-downloadable. For the download procedures, see "Upgrade Selected Port Circuit Pack Firmware" in *Upgrading Software and Firmware - Avaya S8500, S8700, and S8710 Media Servers* (555-245-111).

See the *Hardware Guide for the Avaya Communication Manager* (555-245-207) for more information.

For information on installing a TN2501AP VAL circuit pack, see "TN2501AP Voice over the LAN (VAL)" in Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Server (555-245-112).

Chapter 8: Installing and wiring telephones and trunks

The wiring procedures are the same for most Avaya telephones and other equipment.

This task list provides wiring examples of similar installation procedures. These are examples only; actual wiring procedures may vary at each site.

After installing the equipment, the data for the telephone features must be administered. These procedures are provided in the *Administrator Guide for the Avaya Communication Manager* (03-300509) or with the specific telephone or console.

Note:

See Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Server (555-245-112) to install the necessary peripheral equipment.

Note:

Having a phone that is on an IP trunk too close to a fax machine can cause problems. If the phone is too close, the handset can pick up the tones from the fax machine and change itself into the fax mode.

To prevent this, turn down the volume on the fax machine, or move the phone set further away from the fax machine, or on the **IP Codec Set** screen (**change ip-codec-set**), set the **Fax** field to **off** if not sending or receiving faxes on the IP trunk.

Wiring telephones and trunks

This section includes the following wiring examples and wiring procedures:

- Connecting telephones on page 172
- <u>Analog tie trunk example</u> on page 176
- Digital tie trunk example on page 177
- DS1 tie trunk example on page 178
- Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only) on page 181
- Three-pair and four-pair modularity on page 184
- <u>Adjunct power connection locations</u> on page 185
- Attendant console example on page 186
- <u>Connecting external alarm indicators and auxiliary power</u> on page 188

- Installing off-premises station wiring on page 190
- Off-premises or out-of-building stations on page 191
- Off-premises connections on page 191
- Emergency transfer units and associated telephones on page 196
- 808A Emergency Transfer Panel and telephone installation examples on page 197
- Installing external ringing on page 207
- Installing the queue warning indicator on page 208

See the Job Aid titled *Connector and Cable Diagrams (Pinout Charts)* (555-245-773) for information on pinouts.

Connecting telephones

This section includes the various analog, digital, and IP telephones can be connected to the media gateway including:

- Connectable telephones and consoles on page 172
- Connecting a typical telephone on page 173
- Connecting adjunct power on page 174
- Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station on page 175

Connectable telephones and consoles

Table 16: Connectable telephone and consoles on page 172 lists the telephones and consoles that can be connected to any Avaya media gateway.

Table 16: Connectable telephone and consoles

Telephone and console models	Туре
2500/2554	Analog
2402	Digital
2420	IP/Digital
2520B Explosive Atmosphere	Analog
3127 Avaya Soundstation/SoundPoint Speakerphones: 3127-ATR, -STD, -EXP, -APE, -APX, -MIC, -PMI	Analog
	1 of 2

Telephone and console models	Туре
3127 Avaya Soundstation/SoundPoint Speakerphones: 3127-DCP, -DCS, -DCE, -DPE, -DPX, -DDP, -DDX, -MIC, -PMI	Digital
46xx series: 4601, 4602, 4602SW, 4606, 4610SW, 4612, 4620, 4620SW, 4621SW, 4622SW, 4624, 4625SW, 4630, 4630SW, 4690	Internet Protocol (IP)
62xx series: 6211, 6219	Analog
64xx series: 6402/D, 6408D+, 6416D/D+M, 6424D+/D+M	Digital
9040 Avaya TransTalk	Wireless
Enhanced Attendant Consoles: 302D	Digital
603F Avaya Callmaster IV	Digital
607A Avaya Callmaster V ACD Console	Digital
606A Avaya CallMaster VI ACD Console	Digital
Softphones: Netmeeting H.323 IP Softphone CentreVu IP Agent Softconsole	Internet Protocol (IP)
	2 of 2

Table 16: Connectable telephone and consoles (continued)

Connecting a typical telephone

The 302D Enhanced Attendant Console is used to describe a telephone connection typically used with the 84xx (4-wire) telephones.

The 302D does not require auxiliary power unless it has a 26C1 DXS console or Vacuum Fluorescent Display. The 302D attendant console always requires auxiliary (adjunct) power (-48 VDC). Power is connected to the console through Pins 7 and 8 of the information outlet. Only three consoles can be powered by the media gateway. When possible, the primary console should be powered from the media gateway so it has the same power failure backup as the media gateway.

The maximum cabling distance for the console powered from the media gateway is 350 feet (100 meters).

The general steps to connect a telephone are:

- 1. Choose a device to connect such as a 302D Attendant Console.
- 2. Choose the port circuit pack and its slot number, such as cabinet 1, slot 02.
- 3. Choose a port circuit on the port circuit pack, such as Port 05.
- Install cross-connect jumpers to wire the terminal to the port circuit pack. See <u>Figure 76: 302D to 4-wire DCP wiring</u> on page 174. This pinout is for the TN754C DCP Digital Line 4-wire circuit pack.

CAUTION:

Do not use the 329A power unit for the attendant console. Use an 1151B1, 1151B2, 1145A, or MSP-1 power unit.

5. For terminals needing adjunct power, wire -48 VDC and ground to appropriate pins on the terminal. See Figure 76: 302D to 4-wire DCP wiring.

Figure 76: 302D to 4-wire DCP wiring



Connecting adjunct power

The 400B2 adapter is convenient for connecting local -48 VDC power to a modular plug. See Figure 77: 400B2 Adapter connecting to a modular plug on page 175.

Each port network can provide power for up to three attendant consoles. This source of power is preferred for the attendant consoles because it has the same battery backup as the media gateway. See <u>Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)</u> on page 181.

Note:

Adjunct power can be provided locally at the telephone or console by either the 1151B1 or 1151B2 power supply. Adjunct power can be provided from the equipment room or equipment closet with the 1145B power unit. See <u>Installing</u> and wiring telephone power supplies on page 209 for power supply information and installation procedures.





Connecting an analog station or 2-wire digital station

This example is typical of the 2-wire digital stations (2420, 64xx, 302D), 2-wire analog stations (2500), analog central office (CO) trunks, direct inward dial (DID) trunks, and external alarms. See Figure 78: 2500-type analog telephone wiring on page 176.

To connect an analog station or 2-wire digital station:

- 1. Choose a peripheral to connect (such as a 2-wire digital station).
- 2. Choose the media module to use and its media gateway and slot number. For example: MM711 Analog Media Module, Media Gateway 002, Slot V2.
- 3. Choose a port circuit on the MM711 Media Module, for example port 03.
- Install cross-connect jumpers to connect the pins from the 2-wire digital station to the appropriate pins on the MM711 Media Module. <u>Table 17: Station pinout chart</u> on page 176 shows a printout chart for two-wire stations.

5. Administer using Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509).



Analog tie trunk example

This example shows how to connect analog tie trunk wiring from one IP Connect or Multi-Connect configuration to another one or any other Avaya configuration.

- 1. Set the option switches on the port circuit pack (such as TN760E Tie Trunk circuit pack).
- 2. See the job aid titled Option Switch Settings (555-245-774) for detailed information.
- 3. Install cross-connect jumpers to connect the pins from the tie trunk circuit pack to the appropriate leads on the external tie trunk.

- 4. <u>Figure 79: Analog Tie Trunk wiring</u> on page 177 shows a media gateway tie trunk connected to another media gateway tie trunk. Names of the tie trunk leads must be determined from the manufacturer or supplier of the external trunk circuit.
- 5. Administer on the **Trunk Group** screen on Avaya Site Administration (ASA). See the *Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager* (03-300509) for more details.

Figure 79: Analog Tie Trunk wiring



Figure notes:

1. External Trunk or Adapter

```
2. Tie Trunk Circuit Pack
```

Digital tie trunk example

This example shows how to connect digital tie trunk wiring from one media gateway to another one or any other Avaya configuration. <u>Figure 80: Digital Tie Trunk wiring</u> on page 178 shows the connections.

- 1. Install cross-connect jumpers to connect the pins from the digital trunk circuit pack to appropriate pins on the manufacturer's or supplier's external digital trunk.
- 2. Set option switches on the port circuit pack (digital trunk).
- 3. See the job aid titled Option Switch Settings (555-245-774) for detailed information.
- 4. Administer on the DS1 and trunk group screens through ASA. See the Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509) for more details.

Figure 80: Digital Tie Trunk wiring



Figure notes:

- 1. External Trunk
- 2. Digital Trunk Circuit Pack
- 3. LO

- 4. LO (Balanced Output Pair) 5. LI
- 6. LI (Balanced Input Pair)

DS1 tie trunk example

Digital Signal Level 1 (DS1) tie trunks provide a 1.544 Mbps (T1) or 2.048 Mbps (E1) digital data service between two collocated configurations or between the configuration and a data network.

See these examples:

- <u>Collocated DS1 interface trunks</u> on page 178
- <u>DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit</u> on page 179

For cable descriptions, see

- DS1 cables on page 180
- Pinout of C6F cable on page 180

Collocated DS1 interface trunks

Two TN464HP DS1 Interface circuit packs can be in collocated configurations. A DS1 Interface circuit pack in one configuration can be connected to a DS1 in another configuration. A C6D cable can be used if the distance is less than 50 feet (15.2 meters). If the distance is between 50 feet (15 meters) and 1,310 feet (399 meters), use a C6E cable.

Note:

The maximum distance between cabinets is 1,310 feet (399 meters).

DS1 interface trunks using T1 channel service unit

The T1 channel service unit (CSU) interfaces the DS1 interface trunks with the 1.544 megabits per second digital facility.

Connect the DS1 interface trunk to a T1 CSU. See <u>Figure 81: Typical connections to channel</u> service unit on page 179.

Note:

A 3150 CSU is shown, a 120A Integrated CSU (ICSU) may be used.

Contact your Avaya representative for maximum cabling distances for the 3127 series CSU or the 120A ICSU.

Figure 81: Typical connections to channel service unit



- 1. Connector to DS1 Interface Circuit Pack
- 2. C6C Cable (For Distances Over 50 ft (15 m), Use C6E Cable(s))
- 3. T1 Channel Service Unit (CSU) 3150 Shown
- 4. T (Tip)

- 5. R (Ring)
- 6. T1 (Tip 1)
- 7. R1 (Ring 1)
- 8. 1.544 Mbps Digital Service Interface
- 9. To T1 Carrier

Table 18: DS1 cables

Connector cable	Description and usage
C6C connector cable	50-feet (15 meters) shielded cable equipped with a 50-pin male connector on one end and a 15-pin male connector on the other end. Use this cable to connect a DS1 tie trunk circuit pack to a CSU.
C6D connector cable	50-feet (15 meters) shielded cable equipped with a 50-pin male connector on each end. Use this cable to connect a DS1 tie trunks in collocated cabinets.
C6E connector cable	100-feet (31 meters) shielded cable equipped with a 50-pin male connector on one end and a 50-pin female connector on the other end. Use this cable as an "extension" cable between the DS1 tie trunk circuit pack and other connector cables.
C6F connector cable	50-feet (15 meters) shielded cable equipped with a 50-pin male connector on one end and a 3 inch (8 centimeter) stub on the other end. Use this cable to connect the DS1 tie trunk circuit pack to channel multiplexers requiring hardwired connections.

Table 19: Pinout of C6F cable

Wire color	Lead designation	Pin number
White/Green	Lɪ* (High Side)	47
Green	LI	22
White/Brown	LO	48
Brown	LO* (High Side)	23
White/Slate	LBACK2	49
Slate	LBACK1	24
Auxiliary connector outputs (MCC1 and SCC1 Media Gateways only)

Connect a 25-pair cable from the **AUX** connector on the back of the expansion control carrier to a connecting block on the trunk/auxiliary field.

Table 20: Auxiliary lead appearances at AUX connector on page 181 shows the:

- control carrier outputs cable pinouts
- pinouts for an external alarm
- port circuit pack and telephone pin designations

The control carrier AUX connector outputs include:

- Two inputs for external alarm signals
- Seven -48 VDC power sources for emergency transfer units
- Three -48 VDC power sources for remotely powering three attendant consoles or telephone adjuncts
- A relay contact that actuates a customer-supplied light, bell, or similar device. The relay can activate when a major, minor, or warning condition occurs. The device connected to the alarm leads must not exceed a rating of 30 VAC rms or 60 VDC at 0.75 amperes.

Color [*]	Pinouts	Output	Power
W-BL BL-W	26 1	Major [†]	I
W-O O-W	27 2	Minor [†]	
W-G G-W	28 3	GRD	
W-BR BR-W	29 4	GRD	
W-S S-W	30 5	GRD	
R-BL BL-R	31 6	GRD	
R-O O-R	32 7	GRD	
			1 of 3

Table 20: Auxiliary lead appearances at AUX connector

Color [*]	Pinouts	Output	Power
R-G G-R	33 8	Not Connected	
R-BR BR-R	34 9	Not Connected	
R-S S-R	35 10	Not Connected	
BK-BL	36	-48	Emergency
BL-BK	11	GND	Transfer Relay
BK-O	37	-48	Power
O-BK	12	GND	
BK-G	38	-48	
G-BK	13	GND	
BK-BR	39	-48	
BR-BK	14	GND	
BK-S	40	-48	
S-BK	15	GND	
Y-BL	41	-48	
BL-Y	16	GND	
Y-O	42	-48	
O-Y	17	GND	
Y-G G-Y	43 18	Not Connected	
Y-BR	44	GND	AUX Power
BR-Y	19	-48	
Y-S	45	GND	
S-Y	20	-48	
V-BL	46	GND	
BL-V	21	-48	
V-0 0-V	47 22	Not Connected	
V-G	48	Ext Alarm A ³	
G-V	23	Ext Alarm Return	
			2 of 3

Table 20: Auxiliary lead appearances at AUX connector (continued)

Color [*]	Pinouts	Output	Power
V-BR BR-V	49 24	Not Connected	
V-S S-V	50 25	INADS Tip INADS Ring	
			3 of 3

Table 20: Auxiliary lead appearances at AUX connector (continued)

*. Color designation is the main wire color and the color of the stripe on the wire. The following wire colors apply:

- W White
- BL Blue
- O Orange
- G Green
- BR Brown
- S Slate (Grey)
- R Red
- BK Black
- Y Yellow
- V Violet

†. External alarm with signal incoming to media server.

3External alarm with signal outgoing from media server.

Table 21: Station pinout chart provides the station printout chart.

Table 21. Station pinout cha	Table	21: Statio	on pinout	chart
------------------------------	-------	------------	-----------	-------

Jack Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
BRI-T			+TX	+RX	-RX	-TX	-V	GND
ADJUNCT	+Vadj	ТО	-V	GNDVoice	RRVoice	+V	S0	TTVoice
DSS (QUEST)	DTX		DRX			OKdig	-V	+V
DSS (ISDN)								
BRI-A			GND	ТΧ	RX	-V		
BRI-U				ТХ	RX		-V	GND
DCP				TIP	RING			
ANALOG				TIP	RING			
HANDSET			-TX	+RX	-RX	+TX		

Three-pair and four-pair modularity

Figure 82: 3-pair and 4-pair modularity on page 184 is from the port circuit pack to the voice or data terminal.

Most terminals connect to an information outlet (modular jack) installed at the work location. Make the connections from the port circuit pack to the modular jacks, as shown in <u>3-pair and</u> <u>4-pair modularity</u> on page 184. Then plug the terminal into the modular jack.

<u>Adjunct power connection locations</u> on page 185 shows three methods of connecting adjunct power.





Figure notes:

- 1. Port Circuit Pack
- 2. Media Gateway Connector Pins (3-Pair Modularity)
- 3. Main Distribution Frame (MDF) Pins (3-Pair Modularity)
- 4. Input to Information Outlet (4-Pair Modularity)
- 5. Adjunct Power
- 6. Output From Information Outlet (4-Pair Modularity)
- 7. Voice or Data Terminal Pins

Adjunct power connection locations

Figure 83: Example adjunct power connections on page 185 shows typical connection locations for adjunct power. Adjunct power for station equipment may be supplied from the equipment room, satellite location, or the work location.

For this figure, the following example is used:

- 1. If 25 telephones are connected to the media gateway and all 25 telephones need adjunct power, install a bulk power supply in the equipment room.
- 2. If only ten of the telephones need adjunct power, install a bulk power supply at the satellite location.
- 3. If only one telephone needs adjunct power, install the individual power supply at the work location.

Figure 83: Example adjunct power connections



Figure notes:

- 1. Typical Display Telephone
- 2. Individual Power Supply (Such as 1151B1 or 1151B2)
- 3. Information Outlet (Modular Jack)
- 4. 4-Pair D-Inside Wire (DIW) Cable
- 5. Satellite Site or Adapter Location
- 6. 25-Pair D-Inside Wire (DIW) Cable
- 7. Station Side of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

- 8. 100P6A Patch Cord or Jumpers
- 9. Media Gateway Side of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 10. 25-Pair Cable to Media Gateway (Analog Line Circuit Pack)
- 11. Equipment Room
- 12. Satellite Location
- 13. Work Location
- 14. Bulk Power Supply (such as 1145B)

Attendant console example

Perform these tasks to install an attendant console

- Installing the attendant console on page 187
- Installing the 26B1 Selector Console on page 188

Attendant console cabling distances, local and phantom power

A console's maximum distance from the media gateway is limited. The maximum distance for a 302D console is as shown in <u>Table 22: Attendant console cabling distances</u>.

Enhanced Attendant Console (302D)	24 AWG w (0.5106 mi	'ire m ²)	26 AWG w (0.4049 mr	ire n ²)	
	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	
With Selector Console					
Phantom powered	800	244	500	152	
Locally powered	5,000	1,524	3,400	1,037	
Without Selector Console					
Phantom powered	1,400	427	900	274	
Locally powered	5,000	1,524	3,400	1,037	

Table 22: Attendant console cabling distances

Auxiliary power

Do not use the 329A power unit for the attendant console.

The nonessential functions of an attendant console and its optional 26A1 or 24A1 selector console derive their power from an auxiliary power source. Of the maximum of 27 attendant consoles, 3 of the consoles can derive auxiliary power from the media gateway and through the auxiliary cable located in the trunk/auxiliary field. Provide auxiliary power for a primary attendant console through this cable so the console remains fully operational during short power outages.

An attendant console can also derive auxiliary power from:

- Individual 1151B1 or 1151B2 power supply
- 258A-type adapters
- Bulk power supplies such as the 1145B2

A console's maximum distance from its auxiliary power source is:

- 800 feet (244 meters) for a 302A1
- 350 feet (107 meters) for a 301B1 and 302D

Hard-wire bridging

Analog type hard-wire bridging is not allowed for any **DCP** endpoints. Hard-wire bridging provides no way of combining the digital output of two bridged **DCP** sets. Also, a bridged endpoint causes degradation of the **DCP** signal.

CAUTION:

Bridging or paralleling these endpoints can cause electrical damage to the consoles or cause the circuit pack to remove power from the consoles.

Dual wiring of 2-wire and 4-wire endpoints

Do not simultaneously wire a 2-wire and 4-wire endpoint to the same equipment location in an MDF. The Avaya configurations use separate circuit packs to interface 2- and 4-wire endpoints.

Installing the attendant console

To install the attendant console:

- 1. Install the attendant console and connect the modular cord to the information outlet.
- 2. Install labels per the attendant console form and the Display Module form assignments.
- 3. Install a digital line circuit pack in the assigned slot (if an additional circuit pack is required).
- 4. Administer the forms listed in "Attendant Console" in Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509).

Installing the 26B1 Selector Console

To install the 26B1 Selector Console:

- 1. Connect the supplied 3-foot (1 meter) D8AC cable to the modular jack on the bottom of the 26B1 Selector Console.
- 2. Route the cable to the attendant console and connect to the DXS/BLF jack.
- 3. Attach labels according to the Attendant Console form.
- 4. Administer the console using Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509).

Connecting external alarm indicators and auxiliary power

Alarms can be generated on adjunct equipment, sent to the media server, and recorded and reported as "external alarms." A typical major alarm *input* is from an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

The media gateway provides a relay contact that can operate a customer-provided alarm, such as a light or bell. The circuitry and power source are customer-provided. The alarm device must not exceed a rating of more than 48 volts at 0.75 amperes. See <u>Figure 84: IPSI-2 cabling</u> and <u>Figure 85: Sample Issue 1 IPSI-2 alarm cable connectivity</u> on page 189.

Figure 84: IPSI-2 cabling





Figure 85: Sample Issue 1 IPSI-2 alarm cable connectivity

To connect the external alarm indicators and the auxiliary power:

- Connect 1 major (Brown-White and White-Brown) and 1 minor (Orange-White and White-Orange) alarm *input* pair to the trunk/auxiliary field from the TN2312BP Adapter DB9 alarm connector. See <u>Table 23</u>: <u>Alarm Inputs at TN2312BP Adapter DB9 Alarm</u> <u>Connector</u> on page 190. Alarms can be generated on adjunct equipment, sent to the Avaya media gateway, and recorded and reported as "external alarms." The adjunct equipment must provide an isolated contact closure across the alarm leads provided by the Avaya media gateway. The contact must be rated at a minimum of 60 VDC with a current carrying capacity of 5 mA minimum.
- 2. Connect an external alarm output (Green-White and White-Green).
- 3. Note which device connects to which alarm and give this information to your Avaya representative for troubleshooting purposes.

4. Connect emergency transfer power (Blue-White and White-Blue)) as shown in Table 23: Alarm Inputs at TN2312BP Adapter DB9 Alarm Connector.

Table 23: Alarm	Inputs at	TN2312BP	Adapter	DB9	Alarm	Connector
-----------------	-----------	----------	---------	-----	-------	-----------

Color	AUX Connector	Pair Name [*]		
White-Blue	Ground (Pin 2)	XR		
Blue-White	XFER48 (Emergency Transfer) (Pin 1)			
White-Orange	Ground (Pin 8)	1m		
Orange-White	AP2 Minor Alarm Input (Pin 3)			
White-Green	EXTALMB (Ground) Alarm Output (Pin 5)	AL		
Green-White EXTALMA Alarm Output (Pin 4)				
White-Brown	Ground (Pin 7)	1M		
Brown-White	AP1 Major Alarm Input (Pin 6)			
*. For additional information on the auxiliary field on the Main Distribution Field, see				

*. For additional information on the auxiliary field on the Main Distribution Field, see <u>Figure 91: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer</u> on page 204 and <u>Figure 92: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer and as normal</u> <u>extension</u> on page 205.

Installing off-premises station wiring

The local telephone company provides cabling outside the building for off-premises stations. The off-premises stations can appear on any of the RJ21X network interfaces provided for the central office (**CO**) trunks.

CAUTION:

Only an **FCC**-approved (or equivalent) analog type telephone (such as a 2500-type), can be used as an off-premises station. The TN746B and TN2183 Analog Line circuit packs can be connected to off-premises stations.

To install the off-premises station wiring:

- 1. Install an A25D (male to male) cable between the RJ21X network interface and a sneak fuse panel.
- 2. At the main distribution frame (MDF), connect jumper wires between one row/connecting block in the green field and up to three rows/connecting blocks in the purple field to concentrate the analog line pairs.
- 3. Connect an A25D cable between the sneak fuse panel and the terminal block connector associated with the green row in the previous step.

- 4. Install a green label on the terminal block to identify the remote location.
- 5. Administer per the Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509).

Off-premises or out-of-building stations

Out-of-building campus stations are telephones not physically located in the same building as the equipment room but located on the same property. Only analog telephones connected to TN746B, TN769, or TN2183 Analog Line circuit packs can be installed out-of-building.

Off-premises connections

Figure 86: Connections for 1 to 8 out-of-building analog telephones on page 192 shows the connections for 1 to 8 off-premises analog telephones.

Figure 87: Connections to 24 out-of-building telephones on page 193 shows the connections for up to 24 off-premises analog telephones. Concentrations of analog line pairs are used at both buildings to minimize the off-premises wiring required. At the MDF, jumpers must be connected between one row/connecting block in the white field and up to three rows/connecting blocks in the purple field. At the station location, a WP-90929, List 1 Concentrator Cable is used. There are eight station appearances on each of the three fingers of the concentrator cable.

The maximum distance from the media gateway to the out-of-building telephone is 6,000 feet (1,829 meters) using 24 AWG (#5) (0.5 square millimeters) wire.

The maximum range of out-of-building analog telephones (500-, 2500-, or 7100-types) connected to an analog line circuit pack should be such that the maximum loop resistance does not exceed 1,300 ohms.



Figure 86: Connections for 1 to 8 out-of-building analog telephones

Figure notes:

- 1. Locally Engineered Cables and Equipment
- 2. Out-of-Building Wiring
- 3. 25-Pair Connector
- 4. Multi-Pair Protector Units (Primary Protectors with Heat Coils or Equivalent with Sneak Current Protection)
- 5. 356A Adapter
- 6. B25A Cable (Male to Female)
- 7. Out-Of-Building Analog Telephones

- 8. Part of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 9. Station Side
- 10. Media Gateway Side
- 11. White Field
- 12. Purple Field
- 13. Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 14. Tip and Ring Wires
- 15. To Analog Line Circuit Pack

Figure 87: Connections to 24 out-of-building telephones



Figure notes:

- 1. Locally Engineered Cables and Equipment
- 2. 25-Pair Connector
- 3. Multi-Pair Protector Units (Primary Protectors with Heat Coils or Equivalent with Sneak Current Protection)
- 4. B25A Cable (Male to Female)
- 5. Concentrator Cable (WP90929 List 1)
- 6. 356A Adapter
- 7. Out-of-Building Wiring

- 8. Out-Of-Building Analog Telephones
- 9. Part of Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
- 10. Station Side
- 11. Media Gateway Side
- 12. White Field
- 13. Purple Field
- 14. Cross-Connect Jumpers
- 15. Tip and Ring Wires

Off-premises protection requirements

Both building entrances require carbon block or equivalent protection and sneak current protection. Protection can be provided by:

- a 4-type protector, which is equipped with a heat coil
- a 3-type protector plus a separate sneak current protector

The 4-type protector is the preferred device. For installations not using primary protection, 4-type protectors should always be used. When the 3-type protector is already installed, a separate sneak current protector is required.

The multi-pair protector units and the off-premises cabling must be locally engineered. Connected multi-pair protector units (female 25-pair connector) are recommended. Table 24: Analog line circuit protectors shows the recommended protectors.

Primary [*]	Primary (with heat coil)	Sneak current protectors <u>*</u>
3B1A (carbon)	4B1C (carbon)	220029 Fuse
3B1E-W (wide gap gas tube)	4B1E-W (wide gap gas tube)	SCP-1
3C1S (solid state)	4C1S (solid state)	

Table 24: Analog line circuit protectors

*. The 3-type protectors should be used only if they are already part of the existing protection system. A sneak current protector is always required when a 3-type primary protector is used.

For catalogs and ordering information, go to the Avaya Cable Management Systems for Service Providers Web site (<u>http://connectivity.avaya.com/exchangemax/</u>) and click **Products & Solutions**.

Telephone restrictions for exposed environments

Analog telephones connected to TN746B Analog Line circuit packs cannot be installed in an exposed environment.

Digital Out-of-Building Telephone Protection

Digital out-of-building telephones require protection at both building entrances. The 4C3S-75 Enhanced Protector and the ITW Linx Enhanced Protector can be used to protect digital telephones and digital line circuit packs. These units provide primary and sneak current protection. The 4C3S-75 is equipped with a heat coil for sneak current protection, and the ITW Linx is equipped with replaceable fuses for sneak current protection.

Note:

The TN2181 16-port, 2-wire digital line circuit pack may not be approved for some out-of-building uses. Contact your Avaya representative for more information.

The 4C3S-75 may be used only with TN754B Digital Line circuit packs. <u>Table 25: Digital Voice</u> <u>Circuit Protectors</u> lists the approved protectors.

Circuit Pack	Enhanced Primary Protector (With Sneak Current Protection)
TN754B all vintages	4C3S-75 or ITW Linx
TN2181 all vintages	4C3S-75 or ITW Linx
TN2224CP all vintages	4C3S-75 or ITW Linx

Table 25: Digital Voice Circuit Protectors

When possible, all new and reused wiring installations should use blocks that accept the standard 5-pin plug-in 4C3S-75 protector. However, there are reused wiring installations where this may not be cost effective. For these installations, the ITW Linx protector may be installed.

An example of this is where screw-type carbon block protectors—or other non–plug-compatible types—are in place and it is too costly to reterminate the outside plant cable on a 5-pin mounting block for only a few out-of-building terminals.

Installing the ITW Linx Enhanced Protector

The ITW Linx Enhanced Protector can be installed in series with existing primary protection. The ITW Linx Enhanced Protector mounts directly on connecting blocks and requires a separate ground bar.

Installing the 4C3S-75 Enhanced Protector

The 4C3S-75 protector cannot be installed in series with other types of primary protection. It must be installed as the only protection on the line entering the building. For the 4C3S-75 protector, there are a variety of 25-, 50-, and 100-pair protector panels equipped with 110-type connecting blocks and/or RJ21X connectors.

Installing the data link protector

The maximum range for out-of-building digital telephones is 3400 feet when using 24 AWG (#5) (0.5 square millimeters) wire and 2,200 feet (670 meters) when using 26 AWG (#4) (0.4 square millimeters) wire. The range can be extended to 5,000 feet (1,524 meters) using 24 AWG (#5) wire or 4,000 feet (1,220 meters) using 26 AWG (#4) wire with the use of a data link protector. The protector is an isolating transformer used to remove phantom power on the media gateway side and re-introduce it on the terminal side.

When a protector is used, the telephone must be locally powered by an external power supply or through the AC power cord provided with some telephones. The protector is installed on the equipment side of the protection in both buildings.

See <u>Figure 83</u>: <u>Example adjunct power connections</u> on page 185 and <u>Figure 88</u>: <u>Connections</u> <u>at trunk/auxiliary field</u> on page 196.





Emergency transfer units and associated telephones

An 808A Emergency Transfer Panel mounted next to the trunk/auxiliary field provides emergency transfer capability. You can use 2500-series analog telephones either for emergency transfer or as normal extensions. For emergency transfer, connect the phones directly to the 808A; for normal extensions, wire them through the 808A. Analog central office (**CO**) and Wide Area Telecommunications Service (**WATS**) trunks can provide emergency transfer capability.

The 808A Emergency Transfer Panel provides emergency trunk bypass or power-fail transfer for up to five incoming **CO** trunk loops to five selected station sets. The 808A equipment's Ringer Equivalency Number (REN) is 1.0A.

At the MDF, the unit is controlled by a connection to a yellow terminal row/connecting block in the trunk/auxiliary field. The unit is controlled by -48 VDC from the EM TRANS RELAY PWR terminals. There is one EM TRANS RELAY PWR terminal pair that allows powering one transfer unit. This wire pair (in the DB9 alarm cable) is connected to the TN2312BP adapter in only the A-level carrier. Therefore, the G650 Media Gateway only supports one 808A per G650 port network.

Should power be restored to the relays while a call connected through the 808A is in progress, the 808A maintains the connection until the user goes on-hook. Each 808A can handle up to five **CO** trunks.

808A Emergency Transfer Panel and telephone installation examples

Figure 89: 808A Emergency Transfer Panel on page 198 shows a typical 808A Emergency Transfer Panel. The 808A connects to the MDF with B25A or A25B cable.

The panel can be installed on any mounting frame in either a vertical or horizontal position. The housing has ears for screw-mounting and cutouts for snap-mounting the unit in an 89-type mounting bracket. See Figure 90: 808A Emergency Transfer Panel mounting on page 199.

Task List: Typical Emergency Transfer Panel and Telephone Installation:

- Installing the 808A Emergency Transfer Panel on page 199
- Installing telephones used only for emergency transfer (trunk/auxiliary field) on page 205
- Installing telephones used for emergency transfer and as normal extension (trunk/auxiliary field) on page 206



Figure notes:

- 1. 808A Emergency Transfer Panel
- 2. Circuit Start Selection Switches
- 3. Trunk Identification Label
- 4. 25-Pair Male Connector

Figure 90: 808A Emergency Transfer Panel mounting



Figure notes:

- 1. 808A Emergency Transfer Panel
- 2. Ear for Screw Mount
- 3. Cut-Out for Snap Mount
- 4. 25-Pair Male Connector
- 5. Circuit Start Switches

Installing the 808A Emergency Transfer Panel

Note:

The 808A must be installed in a location that can be accessed only by authorized personnel. The location must meet standard environmental considerations such as temperature, humidity, and so forth.

To install the 808A Emergency Transfer Panel:

- 1. Verify dial tone is present at each trunk circuit.
- 2. Locate the circuit start selection switches (see Figure 89: 808A Emergency Transfer Panel on page 198).

These are the first 10 two-position switches on the left side of the Emergency Transfer Panel. They are used to set each of the five incoming trunk lines to either loop start or ground start. Two switches are used for each circuit; switches 1 and 2 are used for circuit 1, switches 3 and 4 are used for circuit 2, and so forth. See <u>Table 26</u>: <u>Trunk/test switches</u> on page 201.

- 3. For loop start, set the switches to the left. For ground start, set the switches to the right.
- Connect a 25-pair cable between the male RJ21 25-pair connector on the Emergency Transfer Panel and the yellow field of the MDF. <u>Table 27</u>: <u>Pin assignments for 25-pair</u> <u>connector</u> on page 201 shows the pinouts.

5. Make cross-connections for each emergency trunk/emergency station pair.

The 808A is connected to the MDF by means of a B25A cable. Figure 91: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer on page 204 shows the connections at the trunk/ auxiliary field for a telephone used only for emergency transfer.

Figure 92: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer and as normal <u>extension</u> on page 205 shows the connections at the trunk/auxiliary field for a telephone used for emergency transfer as well as a normal extension.

The auxiliary field for a G650 connects via the DB9 alarm cable to the TN2312BP adapter in the "A" carrier only. See <u>Figure 84: IPSI-2 cabling</u> on page 188 and <u>Figure 85: Sample</u> <u>Issue 1 IPSI-2 alarm cable connectivity</u> on page 189.

- 6. On the trunk identification label at the bottom of the panel, record the trunk line, extension, and location for each circuit.
- 7. To each telephone designated as an emergency terminal, attach a label identifying it as such. The labels are provided with the unit.
- 8. Check for normal operation as follows:
 - Place the test switch (switch 12) in NORMAL OPERATION.
 - Ensure the power supply is providing -48 VDC at 80 mA maximum. The power LED should be ON.
 - Check wiring connections.
 - Verify there is dial tone on all emergency transfer sets.

If all of the above conditions are not met, remove the panel from service and replace it with a new panel.

- 9. Check for transfer operation as follows:
 - Place the test switch (switch 12) in the ACTIVATED position.
 - The power LED should be OFF.
 - Verify there is dial tone on all emergency transfer sets.

If all of the above conditions are not met, remove the panel from service and replace it with a new panel.

Table 2	6: Trun	k/test s	switches
---------	---------	----------	----------

.

Switch number	Circuit number
1	1
2	1
3	2
4	2
5	3
6	3
7	4
8	4
9	5
10	5
11	Not Used
12	Test Switch

Table 27: Pin assignments for 25-pair connector

26	W-BL	TTC1	Tip- PBX Trunk Circuit 1	
1	BL-W	RTC1	Ring-PBX Trunk Circuit 1	
27	W-O	TTK1	Tip- CO Trunk Circuit 1	
2	O-W	RTK1	Ring-CO Trunk Circuit 1	
28	W-G	TLC1	Tip-PBX Line Port 1	
3	G-W	RLC1	Ring-PBX Line Port 1	
29	W-BR	TST1	Tip-Emergency Terminal 1	
4	BR-W	RST1	Ring-Emergency Terminal 1	
30	W-S	TTC2	Tip-PBX Trunk Circuit 2	
5	S-W	RTC2	Ring-PBX Trunk Circuit 2	
31	R-BL	TTK2	Tip- CO Trunk Circuit 2	
				1 of 3

6	BL-R	RTK2	Ring-CO Trunk Circuit 2	
32	R-O	TLC2	Tip- PBX Line Port 2	
7	O-R	RLC2	Ring-PBX Line Port 2	
33	R-G	TST2	Tip-Emergency Terminal 2	
8	G-R	RST2	Ring-Emergency Terminal 2	
34	R-BR	TTC3	Tip-PBX Trunk Circuit 3	
9	BR-R	RTC3	Ring-PBX Trunk Circuit 3	
35	R-S	ТТКЗ	Tip- CO Trunk Circuit 3	
10	S-R	RTK3	Ring-CO Line Port 3	
36	BK-BL	TLC3	Tip- PBX Line Port 3	
11	BL-BK	RLC3	Ring-PBX Line Port 3	
37	BK-O	TST3	Tip-Emergency Terminal 3	
12	O-BK	RST3	Ring-Emergency Terminal 3	
38	BK-G	TTC4	Tip- PBX Trunk Circuit 4	
13	G-BK	RTC4	Ring-PBX Trunk Circuit 4	
39	BK-BR	TTK4	Tip-CO Trunk Circuit 4	
14	BR-BK	RTK4	Ring-CO Trunk Circuit 4	
40	BK-S	TLC4	Tip-PBX Line Port 4	
15	S-BK	RLC4	Ring-PBX Line Port 4	
41	Y-BL	TST4	Tip-Emergency Terminal 4	
16	BL-Y	RST4	Ring-Emergency Terminal 4	
42	Y-O	TTC5	Tip-PBX Trunk Circuit 5	
17	O-Y	RTC5	Ring-PBX Trunk Circuit 5	
43	Y-G	TTK5	Tip- CO Trunk Circuit 5	
18	G-Y	RTK5	Ring-CO Trunk Circuit 5	
44	Y-BR	TLC5	Tip- PBX Line Port 5	
19	BR-Y	RLC5	Ring-PBX Line Port 5	
				2 of 3

Table 27: Pin assignments for 25-pair connector (continued)

45	Y-S	TST5	Tip-Emergency Terminal 5	
20	S-Y	RST5	Ring-Emergency Terminal 5	
46	V-BL	COM1	Common 1 Relay Contact	
21	BL-V	NO1	Normally Open 1 Contact	
47	V-O	NC2	Normally Closed 2 Contact	
22	O-V	NC1	Normally Closed 1 Contact	
48	V-G	COM2	Common 2 Relay Contact	
23	G-V	NO2	Normally Open 2 Contact	
49	V-BR			
24	BR-V			
50	V-S	GRD	Ground from Aux Cable	
25	S-V	-48PX	-48V from AUX Cable	
				3 of 3

Table 27: Pin assignments for 25-pair connector (continued)



Figure 91: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer

Figure notes:

- 1. To Network Interface Circuitry
- 2. To TN747B (or Equivalent) Central Office Trunk Circuit Pack
- 3. To Blue or White Station Distribution Field
- 4. To Power Transfer Unit
- 5. DB9 Alarm Cable to TN2312BP Adapter

Figure 92: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer and as normal extension



Figure notes:

- 1. To Network Interface Facility
- 2. To Blue or White Station Distribution Field
- 3. To TN2183 or Equivalent Analog Line Circuit Pack
- 4. To TN747B (or Equivalent) Central Office Trunk Circuit Pack
- 5. To Power Transfer Unit
- 6. DB9 Alarm Cable to TN2312BP Adapter

Installing telephones used only for emergency transfer (trunk/auxiliary field)

To install telephones used only for emergency transfer:

- 1. Connect a pair of wires between the **-48V** and **GRD** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block and the **EM TRANS RELAY PWR** terminal. See <u>Figure 91: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer</u> on page 204.
- 2. Connect **CO** trunk leads from the purple field to **TC** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each trunk.
- 3. Connect **CO** trunk leads from the green field to **TK** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each trunk.

- Connect ST leads on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each emergency transfer telephone to the assigned terminal in the blue or white station distribution field. The ST terminal leads should be terminated on the following pairs: 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, or 22 (the first pair of any 3-pair group).
- 5. Install the telephone:
 - Connect telephone to the information outlet.
 - Install patch cords/jumper wires between the media gateway side and the station side of the station distribution field on the MDF.

Installing telephones used for emergency transfer and as normal extension (trunk/auxiliary field)

To install telephones used for emergency transfer and as a normal extension:

- Connect a pair of wires between the -48V and GRD terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block to the EM TRANS RELAY PWR terminal. See Figure 92: Connections for telephone used for emergency transfer and as normal extension on page 205.
- 2. Connect **CO** trunk leads from the purple field to **TC** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each trunk.
- 3. Connect **CO** trunk leads from the green field to **TK** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each trunk.
- 4. Connect telephone leads from the purple analog line circuit pack row/ connecting block to the **LC** terminals on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each telephone.
- 5. Connect **ST** leads on the yellow emergency transfer row/connecting block for each emergency transfer telephone to the assigned terminal in the blue or white station distribution field.
- 6. Install the telephone:
 - Connect telephone to the information outlet.
 - Install patch cords/jumper wires between the media gateway side and the station.

Installing external ringing

Connections for external ringing are at an information outlet. The media gateway side of the MDF is connected to a TN2183 (or equivalent) Analog Line circuit pack. The circuitry and power source for the device are provided by the customer.

Note:

A maximum of three devices can connect to one analog line circuit pack port.

To install external ringing:

- 1. Wire the ringing device to the information outlet as shown in Figure 93: 3-pair and 4-pair modularity on page 207 and Figure 83: Example adjunct power connections on page 185.
- 2. Administer per the Administrator Guide for Avaya Communication Manager (03-300509).

Figure 93: 3-pair and 4-pair modularity



Figure notes:

- 1. Port Circuit Pack
- 2. Media Gateway Connector Pins (3-Pair Modularity)
- 3. Main Distribution Frame (MDF) Pins (3-Pair Modularity)
- 4. Input to Information Outlet (4-Pair Modularity)
- 5. Adjunct Power
- 6. Output From Information Outlet (4-Pair Modularity)
- 7. Voice or Data Terminal Pins

Installing the queue warning indicator

The connections for the queue warning indicator are the same as external ringing. An AC indicator (lamp) such as a 21C49 can be used in a uniform call distribution/direct departmental calling (UCD/**DDC**) queue.

The lamp is connected to an information outlet. The media gateway side of the MDF is connected to an analog line circuit pack located in a port carrier.

• Wire the queue warning indicator to the information outlet as shown in Figure 93: 3-pair and 4-pair modularity on page 207 and Figure 83: Example adjunct power connections on page 185.

Chapter 9: Installing and wiring telephone power supplies

This section provides information and wiring examples of installation procedures for various telephone and console power supplies. These are examples only and actual wiring procedures may vary at each site.

Note:

See the Adding New Hardware - Avaya S8500, S8700, or S8710 Media Servers (555-245-112) to install the necessary peripheral equipment.

The power is provided to telephones or consoles either locally or centrally.

Centrally located power supplies include

- <u>1145B2 power supply</u> on page 209
- 1152A1 Mid-Span Power Distribution Unit on page 219
- <u>C360 converged stackable switches</u> on page 223

Local power supplies include

• 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies on page 226

1145B2 power supply

The 1145B2 closet power arrangement provides an uninterruptible -48 VDC power source with battery and 1146B2 distribution unit for ISDN/DCP, terminal equipment, adjuncts, and other customer-supplied equipment. During **AC** power interruptions, batteries automatically provide power to the load. Although this power supply is available, we recommend that you use the 1151B1 or 1151B2 power supplies.

Note:

Before you begin, read this <u>Important warning for 1145B2 power supply</u> on page 210.

Perform these tasks in order:

- 1. Mounting the 1145B2/1146B2 power supply on page 211
- 2. Installing the wall-mounting plates on page 214
- 3. Mounting the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit on page 214
- 4. Installing the battery mounting/wiring on page 215
- 5. Installing the expanded power distribution unit on page 215

- 6. <u>Powering up and testing the power supply</u> on page 216
- 7. Wiring the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit on page 217
- 8. Resetting LEDs on power distribution unit on page 218

Important warning for 1145B2 power supply



Important Safety Instructions follow.

When operating this equipment, basic safety precautions must be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and personal injury, including the following:

- Read and understand all instructions.
- Do not attach the power supply cord to building surfaces.
- For continued back-up protection and battery reliability, replace batteries every four years.
- Follow all warnings and instructions marked on the products.
- Clean products only with a dry rag.
- Do not use this product near water.
- For mounting security, follow all installation instructions when mounting product.
- Openings on top and bottom of power unit are provided for ventilation. Do not block or cover these openings. Do not exceed recommended environmental temperatures.
- Operate these products only from the type of power source indicated on the product labels.
- The power unit is equipped with a 3-wire grounding plug; a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact an electrician to replace the outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding plug.
- Do not allow anything to rest on or spill into the products.
- To reduce risk of fire and electrical shock, do not overload power outlets.
- Never push objects of any kind through the power supply or distribution unit slots as they
 may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a risk of fire or
 electrical shock.
- To reduce risk of electric shock, do not disassemble these products. Return them for repair when needed. Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltages or other risks. Incorrect reassembly can cause electric shock when the products are subsequently used.

- Power down the power unit (see label on power unit on how to do this) and refer servicing under the following conditions:
 - If liquid has been spilled into any of the products
 - If any of the products have been exposed to water
 - If any of the products do not operate normally
 - If any of the products have been dropped or damaged
 - If any of the products exhibits a change in performance
- Do not attempt to recharge batteries on your own. The batteries may leak corrosive electrolyte or explode. The 1145B2 power unit recharges the batteries safely.
- Remove the batteries if the power unit will not be used for a long period of time (several months or more) since during this time the battery may leak.
- Discard discharged batteries as soon as possible. Discharged batteries are more likely to leak.
- Do not store batteries in high temperature areas. Batteries stored in a cold environment should be protected from condensation during storage and warming. Batteries should be stabilized at room temperature prior to use after cold storage. Do not install batteries if the manufacturing date on the label indicates that the batteries are more than six months old.

Mounting the 1145B2/1146B2 power supply

Figure 94: 1145B2/1146B2 mounting arrangement on page 212 shows how the standard power supply and wall-mounting plates fit together. Figure 95: Expanded power distribution unit on page 213 shows the expanded power supply components (power distribution unit and "T" cable).

A manual switch on the distribution unit allows the user to redirect reserve power to outputs 1 through 32 so all outputs are provided battery reserve power or to outputs 1 through 8 to provide high power above 6.25 watts.

Note:

The switch must be set to the 1-32 position.

The 1145B22/1146B2 is a -48 V power supply with 275 watts total output. Each output circuit is current limited by a Polymer Positive Temperature Coefficient Resistance Device (PTC) that limits the maximum output to 12 watts. Each 1146B2 output has an **LED** to indicate the status of the PTC. If the **LED** is on, the PTC has a short on that power pair.

Not all outputs can simultaneously provide 12 watts. The average power per output cannot exceed 8.6 watts (275/32 = 8.6). The 1145B22 is designed to power one **ISDN** terminal or DCP adjunct per output. The maximum number of terminals or adjuncts is 32 at less than or equal to 6.25 watts each. The 1145B22 is required for installations outside the United States.

Auxiliary power (local or bulk) is always required for the following:

- Attendant Console 302D
- PassageWay adapter interface





- 3. 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit
- 4. 1145B2 Power Unit
- amp or 230 VAC, 15 amp)
- 7. Battery Backup Switch Setting

Figure 95: Expanded power distribution unit



- 3. Second 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit
- 4. "T" Cable (H600-347-G7)
- 7. Nonswitched Outlet (120 VAC, 20 amp or 230 VAC, 15 amp)
- 8. Battery Backup Switch Setting

Installing the wall-mounting plates

The top plate is used for mounting the back-up battery. The bottom plate is used to mount the power supply and distribution units. The plates can be rack-mounted using standard rack-mounting brackets. See Figure 94: 1145B2/1146B2 mounting arrangement on page 212.

To install the wall-mounting plates:

 Locate one plate directly below the other one such that the AC power cord (6.5 feet [2 meters]) reaches the electrical outlet from a power supply mounted on the bottom plate. Both plates should be located so the raised letters are right side up.

Note:

A maximum of four power supplies can be powered from one dedicated 110 VAC, 20 amperes (or 230 VAC, 15 amperes) feeder. Use only nonswitched outlets (outlets not connected to a wall switch).

- 2. Secure the wall mounting plates to a standard 3/4-inch (2 centimeters) thick plywood mounting board. Each mounting plate comes with four #10 x 1/2-inch wood screws.
- 3. The 1145B2 Power Supply is snap-fit onto the bottom wall mounting plate without tools.
- 4. An installer-provided insulated ground wire, 16 AWG (#12) (1.2 square millimeters) or greater, is required to connect the power supply frame ground lug to an approved ground. The frame ground screw is located next to the **AC** outlet, to the left of the unit.

Mounting the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit

See the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit in <u>Figure 95</u>: <u>Expanded power distribution unit</u> on page 213. To mount the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit:

- 1. Insert and securely tighten the two supplied #8-32 x 1/2-inch shoulder screws (they have an unthreaded section at the top) into the top holes designated for 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit on the bottom plate. Mount the unit on these two shoulder screws, using the key holes on the back of the unit.
- 2. Secure the unit by inserting the #8-32 x 1-inch screw through the bottom of the unit (just above the wire clips) into the plate and tighten.
- 3. Set the battery back-up switch option to the 1-32 (down) position to provide battery back-up to all outputs.
- 4. Connect the power distribution unit to the power supply with the power cable. See the power supply's right-hand label to locate the output power connection.

Installing the battery mounting/wiring

Three types of back-up batteries are used. See <u>Table 28: Back-up battery rating</u> on page 215 for the battery type and rating. To install the battery mounting and wiring:

- 1. Insert two #10-32 x 1/2-inch shoulder screws into the top designated battery holes on the wall mounting plate. Lightly screw in but do not tighten.
- 2. Place the keyhole slots in the battery bracket on these two screws. The battery cord exits from the right of the bracket. Make sure the label on the battery is visible. Tighten the screws securely.
- 3. Plug the battery cord into the power supply's right rear receptacle. The rear receptacle is indicated on the right label.

Battery	Rating
1148B	2.5 amp-hours
1149B	5 amp-hours
1147B	8 amp-hours

Table 28: Back-up battery rating

Installing the expanded power distribution unit

A second power distribution unit can be installed to provide power to additional devices.

CAUTION:

Total power cannot exceed 275 watts. The maximum ISDN terminal mixture is 24, 7500-series and 24, 8500-series terminals.

The maximum DCP terminal mixture is 24, 7400-series and 24, 8400-series or 64, 8400-series terminals.

The expanded power distribution unit kit contains:

- One 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit
- One "T" Cable
- Two #8-32 x 1/2-in. Shoulder Screws
- One #8-32 x 1-in. Screw
- One spacer bracket

See <u>Figure 95: Expanded power distribution unit</u> on page 213 while installing the power distribution unit. To install the expanded power distribution unit:

- 1. Set the spacer bracket onto the mounting plate and secure with the #8-32 x 1/2-inch shoulder screws. The spacer bracket is not shown in the figure but is installed behind the top power distribution unit.
- 2. Slide the keyhole slots in the power distribution unit over the shoulder screws.
- 3. Insert the #8-32 x 1-inch screw through the distribution unit, through the spacer bracket, and into the plate. The mounting hole is located just above the wire clip. Tighten the screw securely.
- 4. Set the battery back-up switch to the 1-32 (down) position.
- 5. Power-down the 1145B2 unit as described on the label on the side of the unit.
- 6. Remove the output power cable between the 1145B2 and the 1146B2 units. The cable will not be reused.
- Connect the P1 connector end of the "T" cable to the bottom power distribution unit. Connect the P2 connector to the top distribution unit. Connect the P3 connector to the 1145B2.
- 8. Power-up the 1145B2 as described on the label on the side of the unit.

Powering up and testing the power supply

<u>Table 29: Power supply LEDs</u> on page 216 describes the meaning of the power supply **LED**s when lit.

LED color	Meaning
Green	Power Supply is providing power
Yellow	Battery is charging
Red	Power Supply is on battery reserve

Table 29: Power supply LEDs

To power up and test the power supply:

1. Connect the **AC** power cord to the power supply and route the cord to an appropriate **AC** outlet using the clips provided on the unit.

Note:

A maximum of four power supplies can be powered from one dedicated 100–120 V, 50/60 Hz, 20-amp feeder or 200–240 V, 50/60 Hz, 10-amp feeder. Use only nonswitched outlets.

2. Plug the cord into the outlet. This powers up the power supply.
3. Check **AC** operation of the 1145B2 Power Supply by monitoring the LEDs:

PASS: Green and yellow LEDs at the front of the unit should be lit together. See <u>Table 29</u>: <u>Power supply LEDs</u> on page 216. After the battery reaches full charge (maximum of 20 hours), the yellow LED should go out.

FAIL: If either green or yellow LED is not lit after powering up, check the connections. Test the AC outlet. If power is available and the **AC** power cord and connections are good, replace the power unit.

- 4. Disconnect the AC plug on the power supply; this activates the DC supply.
- 5. Check **DC** (battery back-up) operation of the 1145B2 Power Supply by monitoring the LEDs:

PASS: The red and green LEDs should be lit together. See <u>Table 29</u>: <u>Power supply</u> <u>LEDs</u> on page 216.

FAIL: If either green or red LED is not lit after disconnecting **AC** power, check the connections. If the connections are good, replace the power unit or batteries.

6. Reconnect **AC** power to the power supply.

Wiring the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit

Wire endpoints to the 1146B2 while power from the 1145B2 is on. A red LED lights if its associated circuit is connected to shorted wiring or to a shorted telephone. To wire the 1146B2 Power Distribution Unit:

- Install cross-connect jumpers to wire from the unit (the label shows polarity) to Pins 7 and 8 of the appropriate information outlet. Route the wires through the clip provided on the unit. If a red LED is on, see <u>Resetting LEDs on power distribution unit</u> on page 218. See <u>Figure 96: Typical wiring to a telephone</u> on page 218.
- 2. Mark lead destinations on the label next to each connector. Also mark the Unit Number and Connectivity information on the label.

Figure 96: Typical wiring to a telephone



Figure notes:

- 1. Power Supply Kit
- 2. 2.5, 5.0, or 8.0 Amp Hour Battery
- 3. 1146B2 Distribution Unit
- 4. 1145B2 Power Supply
- 5. Circuits 1-16
- 6. Circuits 17-32
- 7. Port Circuit
- 8. Main Distribution Frame

- 9. Modular Cord
- 10. Pins 7 and 8 (Display Terminal Power)
- 11. AC Input
- 12. Installer-Provided Ground Wire
- 13. ISDN/ Display System Protocol Terminal
- 14. Circuits 1-32

Resetting LEDs on power distribution unit

A red LED next to any of the 32 power output connectors indicates a short circuit in the building wiring or the terminal equipment. To reset the LED:

- 1. Disconnect the terminal equipment from the wall jack.
- 2. If the LED goes off, the terminal equipment is faulty and must be replaced. If the LED is still lit, find and repair the short circuit in the building wiring.
- 3. Reconnect the terminal equipment to the wall jack and retest terminal equipment operation.

1152A1 Mid-Span Power Distribution Unit

The 1152A1 Mid-Span Power Distribution Unit (PDU) is an Ethernet power supply that provides power to up to 24 46xx-series IP telephones or wireless LAN (WLAN) access points. This unit is used with a 10/100BaseTx standard Ethernet network over a standard TIA/EIA-568 Category 5, 6 or 6e cabling plant. The 1152A1 meets the current requirements of the IEEE802.3af standard for resistive detection.

The 1152A1 PDU complies with the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. **(UL)** standard UL 1950, second edition.

Complies	UL 1950
Approved	CSA C22.2 No.950 Std.
Approved	CE Regulatory Compliance
Approved	EN 60950
Approved	TUV EN 60950

For safety instructions, see <u>Important safety instructions</u> on page 219. For installation instructions, see <u>Connecting the cables</u> on page 221.

Important safety instructions

Please read the following helpful tips. Retain these tips for later use.

When using this switch, the following safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock, and injury to persons.

- Read and understand all instructions.
- Follow all warnings and instructions marked on this switch.
- This product can be hazardous if immersed in water. To avoid the possibility of electrical shock, do not use it near water.
- The 1152A1 PDU contains components sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Do not touch the circuit boards unless instructed to do so.
- This product should be operated only from the type of AC (and optional DC) power source indicated on the label. If you are not sure of the type of AC power being provided, contact a qualified service person.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.
- Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of line or electric shock.

- Disconnect the cords on this product and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
 - If the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
 - If liquid has been spilled into it.
 - If it has been exposed to rain or water.
 - If it was dropped or the housing has been damaged.
 - If it exhibits a distinct change in performance.
 - If it does not operate normally when following the operating instructions.

Using the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit

The 1152A1 PDU is used to power the 46xx series of IP telephones in addition to providing 10/ 100 megabits per second Ethernet connection.

Generation 1 Avaya IP telephones can receive power from the 1152A1 via an in-line adapter. This adapter provides the resistive signature so that the 1152A1 allows power to flow to the telephone. The generation 2 telephones do not need an adapter.

The 1152A1 PDU has 24, 10/100 Base-T ports, each can supply up to 16.8 watts using the internal power supply and operates on a 100-240 VAC, 60/50 hertz power source.

The 1152A1 PDU is 1U high and fits in most standard 19-inch (48-centimeter) racks. It also can be mounted on a shelf. See the user's guide that comes with the unit for complete installation instructions.

Perform these tasks in order:

- Connecting the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit on page 220
- Connecting the cables on page 221

Connecting the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit

CAUTION:

The 1152A1 PDU has no ON/OFF switch. To connect or disconnect power to the 1152A1 PDU, simply insert or remove the power cable from the AC power receptacle on the rear of the 1152A1 PDU.

To connect the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit:

- 1. Plug a power cord into the power socket on the rear of the 1152A1 Power Distribution Unit.
- 2. Plug the other end of the power cord into the power receptacle.

The 1152A1 PDU powers up, and the internal fans begin operating.

The 1152A1 PDU then runs through its Power On Self Test (POST), which takes less than 10 seconds. During the test, all the ports on the unit are disabled and the LEDs light up. For more information on the test, see the user's guide that comes with the unit.

Connecting the cables

All of the ports on the front of the 1152A1 PDU are configured as data route-through ports for all data wires (pins 1, 2, 3 and 6).



Use a standard CAT5, CAT6 or CAT6e straight-through Ethernet cable (not supplied), including all eight wires (4 pairs) as shown in Figure 97: Connecting telephones and other end devices to the 1152A1 PDU on page 221.

Figure 97: Connecting telephones and other end devices to the 1152A1 PDU



For Data-In ports connect the Ethernet cable leading from the Ethernet Switch/Hub to the Data port. For Data & Power Out ports, connect the Ethernet cable leading to the telephone or other end device to the corresponding Data & Power port.

Note:

Be certain to connect correspondingly numbered Data and Data & Power ports.

Connecting cables to telephones and other end devices

The 1152A1 PDU contains line-sensing capabilities that enable it to send power only to end devices designed to receive power from the LAN. These end devices, termed Power over LAN Enabled, receive power once they are connected to the 1152A1 PDU.

To safeguard devices that are not enabled, the 1152A1 PDU detects devices that are not enabled so does not send power. Note that data continues to flow via the Ethernet cable regardless of the status of the end device.

End devices that are not enabled to receive power directly may receive power and data through an external splitter. The external splitter separates the power and data prior to connection to the end device (see Figure 98: Connecting an IP telephone with an external splitter on page 222).





Before connecting telephones or other end devices to the 1152A1 PDU, determine if:

• It is Power over LAN Enabled or not.

If not, you may safely connect the telephone; however, the port supplies no power and functions as a normal Ethernet data port.

• It requires an external splitter or whether it requires only a single RJ45 connection.

If an external splitter is needed, be certain to use a splitter with the correct connector and polarity.

• Its power requirements are consistent with the 1152A1 PDU voltage and power ratings. See Appendix B in the user's guide that comes with the unit for voltage and power ratings.

To connect telephones and other end devices to the 1152A1 PDU:

- 1. Connect an Ethernet cable to the telephone using an external splitter or directly (if the device is Power over LAN Enabled).
- 2. Connect the opposite end of the same cable to the RJ45 wall outlet.
- 3. On the front panel of the 1152A1 PDU, monitor the response of the corresponding port LED. If it lights up GREEN, the unit has identified your telephone as a Power over LAN

C360 converged stackable switches

The Avaya C360 series of converged stackable switches include four main products:

C363T	24 10/100BASE-T + 2 GBIC SFP ports
C363T-PWR	24 10/100BASE-T PoE + 2 GBIC SFP ports
C364T	48 10/100BASE-T + 2 GBIC SFP ports
C364T-PWR	48 10/100BASE-T PoE + 2 GBIC SFP ports

The C360 converged stackable switches comply with the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. **(UL)** standard UL 60950.

Complies	UL 60950
Approved	CSA C22.2 No. 950 Std.
Approved	CE Regulatory Compliance

For safety instructions, see <u>C360 switch important safety instructions</u> on page 223. For installation instructions, see <u>Connecting the C360 stackable switches</u> on page 224.

C360 switch important safety instructions

Please read the following helpful tips. Retain these tips for later use.

When using this switch, the following safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock, and injury to persons.

- Read and understand all instructions.
- Follow all warnings and instructions marked on this switch.
- This product can be hazardous if immersed in water. To avoid the possibility of electrical shock, do not use it near water.
- The Avaya C360 switches and modules contain components sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Do not touch the circuit boards unless instructed to do so.
- This product should be operated only from the type of AC (and optional DC) power source indicated on the label. If you are not sure of the type of AC power being provided, contact a qualified service person.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.

- Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of line or electric shock.
- Disconnect the cords on this product and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
 - If the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
 - If liquid has been spilled into it.
 - If it has been exposed to rain or water.
 - If it was dropped or the housing has been damaged.
 - If it exhibits a distinct change in performance.
 - If it does not operate normally when following the operating instructions.

Using the C360 switch

The C360 Stackable Switch can be used to power 46xx series IP telephones in addition to providing a 10/100 megabits per second Ethernet connection. The switch can form part of a stack with the G700 Media Gateway or members of the P330 stackable switching system.

A C360 stack can contain up to 10 switches and up to three backup power supply units. The stacked switches connect using the stacking submodules that plug into a slot in the back of the C360. The X330RC cable connects the top and bottom switches in the stack and provides redundancy and hot-switchability. This characteristic is similar to how modules can be swapped in a modular switching chassis.

Avaya C360 switches are multilayer switches and can be upgraded with a license to provide routing (Layer3) functionality.

The C360 switches can be mounted in a standard 19-inch (48-centimeter) rack or mounted on a wall.

Connecting the C360 stackable switches

Powering up—AC input

To connect the AC input:

- 1. Insert the power cord into the power inlet on the rear of the unit.
- 2. Insert the other end of the power cord into the AC power supply.

The unit powers up and performs a self-test procedure. The LEDs flash at regular intervals after the self-test procedure is completed successfully.

3. Connect the BUPS DC power supply (if available).

Powering up—DC input (optional)

The C360 switches can operate on the AC input only. However, you may wish to use the optional DC input for the following:

- Backup for the power over Ethernet ports
- To provide more than 200 watts for the power over Ethernet ports

Note:

Please see the Avava C360 Manager User Guide and the Quick Start for Hardware Installation Avaya C360 Converged Stackable Switches (03-300148) for more information.

To connect the BUPS DC terminal unit:

1. Remove the protective plastic cover over the BUPS DC inputs by unscrewing the two Phillips screws.



The conductors to be used for connecting the BUPS to the C360 must be UL Recognized and CSA Certified and be a minimum of 16 AWG or have a cross-sectional area of 1.0 mm².

2. Connect the power cable to the terminals on the C360 and then external DC power supply.



Make sure that you connect the cables between the C360 and the external power supply correctly.

- Positive (+) to Positive (+)
- Negative (-) to Negative (-)
- 3. Replace the plastic cover by aligning the holes with the screw receptacles and replacing the two Phillips screws.

Connecting the cables

To connect IP telephones, PCs, servers, routers, workstations, and hubs.

1. Connect the Ethernet connection cable (not supplied) to a 10/100 megabits per second port on the front panel of the Avaya C360 series switch.

Note:

Use standard RJ45 connections and a CAT5 cable for 100 megabits per second operation.

- 2. Connect the other end of the cable to the Ethernet port of the PC, server, router, workstation, IP telephone, switch, or hub.
- 3. Check that the appropriate link (LNK) LEDs light up.

1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies

The 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supplies are a local power supply. The telephones or consoles connect directly to them through an RJ45 connector. The 1151B2 has a battery backup.

These power supplies comply with the **Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)** Standard UL 60950 third edition.

Complies	UL 60950
Certified	CSA C22.2
Approved	EN
Approved	CE Regulatory Compliance

For safety instructions, see <u>Important safety instructions for 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power</u> <u>Supplies</u> on page 226. For installation instructions, see <u>Connecting the 1151B1 or 1151B2</u> <u>Power Supplies</u> on page 227.

Important safety instructions for 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies

Please read the following helpful tips. Retain these tips for later use.

When using this power supply, the following safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock, and injury to persons.

- Read and understand all instructions.
- Follow all warnings and instructions marked on this power supply.
- This product can be hazardous if immersed in water. To avoid the possibility of electrical shock, do not use it near water.
- To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble this product except to replace the battery.
- This product should be operated only from the type of AC power source indicated on the label. If you are not sure of the type of AC power being provided, contact a qualified service person.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.
- Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of line or electric shock.

- Disconnect the cords on this product and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
 - When the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
 - If liquid has been spilled into the product.
 - If the product has been exposed to rain or water.
 - If the product was dropped or the housing has been damaged.
 - If the product exhibits a distinct change in performance.
 - If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions.

Using 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies

The 1151B1 and 1151B2 Power Supplies can be used to supply local power to ISDN-T 85xx and 84xx series and 46xx series telephones connected to a media gateway and to the 302D Attendant Console that requires auxiliary power for its display. The unit can supply power to adjunct equipment such as S201A and CS201A speakerphones or a 500A Headset Adapter attached to any currently manufactured analog, **DCP**, or ISDN-T telephone equipped with an adjunct jack.

CAUTION:

The power supply can be used *only* with telecommunications equipment, indoors, and in a controlled environment.

The power supply has a single output of -48 VDC, 0.4 amperes and can operate from either a 120 VAC 60 hertz power source (105 to 129 VAC) or a 220/230/240 VAC 50 hertz power source (198 to 264 VAC). Input voltage selection is automatic. The output capacity is 19.2 watts.

The power supply can be placed on a flat surface such as a desk. For wall-mounting, keyhole slots are provided on the bottom of the chassis.

CAUTION:

Do not locate the unit within 6 inches (15 centimeters) of the floor.

Connecting the 1151B1 or 1151B2 Power Supplies

The 1151B1 is a standard (no battery backup) power supply unit. The 1151B2 is a battery backup version of the 1151B1. Either power supply can support one telephone with or without an adjunct. The maximum loop range is 250 feet (76 meters). Two modular jacks are used. Power is provided on the PHONE jack, pins 7 and 8 (- and +, respectively).

The PHONE and LINE jacks are 8-pin female nonkeyed 657-type jacks that can accept D4, D6, and D8 modular plug cables. See an Figure 99: 1151B2 Power Supply — front on page 228.

Figure 99: 1151B2 Power Supply — front



Chapter 10: Testing the complete configuration

This section provides tests for the complete configuration, including the control and signaling networks and the telephones and consoles.

This section provides tests to:

- review the status of the configuration.
- test the duplication link to the media servers (S8700 only)
- test the IP server interfaces, expansion interfaces, and TDM buses in the port networks.
- test the telephones and other equipment.

See <u>LED indicators</u> on page 241 for information regarding the LED status indicators for the Avaya Ethernet switch(es), uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs), and different circuit packs.

Note:

Circuit pack positions are usually given by cabinet, and slot. They may also be given by port. The term "cabinet" refers to five G650 Media Gateways TDM-cabled together in a rack, making up one port network. A port network is defined as a group of media gateways connected together with one TDM bus.

Perform these tasks to test the configuration:

To prevent unnecessary trouble tickets, do not enable the alarms (Alarm Origination feature) until all installation and administration procedures are completed.

- 1. Testing port network equipment on page 230
- 2. Checking port network status for each media gateway on page 230
- 3. Checking circuit pack configuration on page 231
- 4. Testing the TN2312BP Internet Protocol Server Interface circuit pack on page 232
- 5. Testing Expansion Interface circuit packs, if used on page 233
- 6. Testing time division multiplexing bus for each port network on page 234
- 7. Testing expansion interface exchange, if used, for each port network on page 235
- 8. Testing telephones and other equipment on page 236

Testing port network equipment

These tests verify that the time division multiplexing (TDM) cables and terminators work. If a **FAIL** Result code is seen, check these cables. If problems persist, see the maintenance book for your configuration.

Checking port network status for each media gateway

The port network status may suggest problem areas. Tests described later provide more specific diagnostic information.

To check the port network status for each media gateway:

- 1. Type status port-network number <1-64> and press Enter.
- 2. Verify the screen displays a **Port Network Status** screen similar to Figure 100: Sample port network status screen for Cabinet 1—Avaya S8500 on page 231.

Verify these service states:

Field	Service State
TDM Bus A	in
TDM Bus B	in
Tone/Clock	in
PKT	in

Figure 100: Sample	port network status scre	en for Cabinet 1—Avaya	S8500
--------------------	--------------------------	------------------------	-------

status port-network 1 PORT NETWORK STATUS									
Major PN Alarms	Minor Alarms	Warning Alarms	Carrie Locs	r PN Activ	Contro e Sta	ol andby	FIBER- LINK	Endpoints	Mode
1 1	0	195	01A 01B	up	up		1 B-PNC 1 A-PNC	01B02-03E0 01A01-01E0	4 standby 4 active
TDM Servi Bus Stat	ce Con e Cha	trol Dec nnel To	licated			TONE/ CLOCK	Service State	System Clock	System Tones
A in B in		y n	n Y			01B 01A	in in	standby active	standby active
	PKT	Service State	Majo Alar	or M rms A	inor larms	Bus Faults	Open Bus Leads		
	1	in	n		n	0	0		
Command:									

Checking circuit pack configuration

The list configuration report provides a list of circuit packs connected to the configuration and recognized by the software. To check circuit pack configuration:

- 1. Type list configuration all and press Enter.
- Verify the screen displays list configuration similar to <u>Figure 101</u>: <u>Sample system</u> <u>configuration screen — Page 4</u>, <u>Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect</u> on page 232. Make sure the software is communicating with each circuit pack (except power supply circuit packs). Do not attempt to correct any problems until after the diagnostic tests that you run later in the configuration tests.
- 3. Note any boards with a VINTAGE column entry of NO BOARD or CONFLICT.

A **u** indicates unassigned ports, and a number indicates the port has been translated.

list configuration all										
SYSTEM CONFIGURATION										
Board Number	Board Type	Code	Vintage	Assigned Por u=unassigned t=tt	ts i p=psa					
01B01 01B02	IP SERVER INTFC	TN2312BP	HW33 FW045	01 02 03 04 05 06	07 08					
01B03	DS1 INTERFACE	TN464HP	000020	01 02 03 04 05 06 09 10 11 12 13 14	07 08 15 16					
				17 18 19 20 21 22 25 26 27 28 29 30	23 24 31 u					
01B05	DS1 INTERFACE	TN464HP	000020	01 02 03 04 05 06 09 10 11 12 13 14	07 08 15 16					
01000			000000	17 18 19 20 21 22 25 26 27 28 29 30 01 02 03 04 05 06	23 24 31 u					
01B00	DSI INIERFACE	1N464HP	000006	01 02 03 04 05 06 09 10 11 12 13 14 17 18 19 20 21 22	07 08 15 16 23 24					
				17 18 19 20 21 22 25 26 27 28 29 30	23 24 u u					
	press CANCEL to quit press NEXT PAGE to continue									

Figure 101: Sample system configuration screen — Page 4, Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect

Testing the TN2312BP Internet Protocol Server Interface circuit pack

To test the TN2312BP Internet Protocol Server Interface circuit pack using Avaya Site Administration:

- 1. Type test ipserver-interface UUC and press Enter to test all clock and packet interface components within the IPSI circuit pack.
- 2. Verify the screen displays **Test Results** screen similar to <u>Figure 102</u>: <u>Sample IPSI 01A test</u> results screen Page 1, Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect on page 233.

test ipserv	test ipserver-interface la Page 1										
	TEST RESULTS										
Port	Maintenance Name	Alt. Name Test No.	Result	Error Code							
01A	TONE-BD	46	PASS								
01A	TONE-BD	52	PASS								
01A0201	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0201	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0202	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0202	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0203	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0203	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0204	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0204	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0205	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0205	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0206	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
01A0206	ETR-PT	43	PASS								
01A0207	ETR-PT	42	PASS								
	press CANCEL	to quit press N	IEXT PAGE to d	continue							

Figure 102: Sample IPSI 01A test results screen — Page 1, Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect

Testing Expansion Interface circuit packs, if used

To check each Expansion Interface (EI) circuit pack in the media gateway.

1. Type test board *UUCSS* where *UUCSS* is the cabinet, and slot for an EI circuit pack in the media gateway, and press Enter.

Note:

Labels on the port network and on the strip under the circuit pack contain this information.

- 2. Verify the screen displays test results similar to <u>Figure 103</u>: <u>Sample test results for</u> <u>Expansion Interface Board 2A01</u> on page 234. This example is for board 2a01.
- 3. If any result is **FAIL**, check the connections for the fiber optic link.
- 4. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for each Expansion Interface circuit pack.

TEST RESULTS								
	Port	Maintenance Name	Alt. Name	Test No.	Result	Error Code		
	02A01	EXP-INTF		237	PASS			
	02A01	EXP-INTF		238	PASS			
	02A01	EXP-INTF		240	PASS			
	02A01	EXP-INTF		241	PASS			
	02A01	EXP-INTF		244	PASS			
	02A01	EXP-INTF		316	PASS			

Figure 103: Sample test results for Expansion Interface Board 2A01

Testing time division multiplexing bus for each port network

To check each TDM bus for each port network (PN) in the configuration.

- 1. Type test tdm port-network 1 and press Enter.
- 2. Verify a **Test Results** screen similar to Figure 104: Sample test results for TDM bus port <u>network 1</u> on page 234 appears.
- 3. If result is **FAIL** for any test, check the connectors of the TDM bus cables in PN 2.
- 4. Repeat these steps for each PN to check the TDM bus cables.

Figure 104: Sample test results for TDM bus port network 1

```
test tdm port-network 1
                             TEST RESULTS
          Maintenance Name Alt. Name Test No. Result
                                                          Error Code
Port
PN 01A
          TDM-BUS
                              294
                                     PASS
PN 01A
                              296
                                   PASS
          TDM-BUS
                             297
PN 01A
         TDM-BUS
                                   ABORT
                                                 1005
                             294
PN 01B
         TDM-BUS
                                   PASS
PN 01B
                             296
                                                 1005
         TDM-BUS
                                   ABORT
PN 01B
          TDM-BUS
                             297
                                   PASS
```

Testing expansion interface exchange, if used, for each port network

If the configuration is critical reliability, test the expansion interface exchange for each PN.

1. Type status port-network number <1-64> and press Enter.

This displays the standby expansion link. See <u>Figure 105</u>: <u>Sample of port network status</u> <u>before expansion link is set</u> on page 235.

- 2. Type set expansion-link *UUCSS*, where *UUCSS* is one of the cabinet, and port locations of the standby expansion link, and press Enter.
- 3. Verify the bottom of the screen displays:

Command successfully completed

4. Type status port-network number <1-64> and press Enter.

A screen similar to Figure 106: Sample of port network status after expansion link is set on page 236 displays.

- 5. Verify that the **MODE**s of the expansion links have changed.
- 6. If any problems are indicated, check the TDM cables and the inter-cabinet cables (ICC) in the associated port network.

Figure 105: Sample of port network status before expansion link is set

status port-network										
	PORT NETWORK STATUS									
Ma	Major Minor Warning Carrier PNC Status ATM PNC									
PN Ala	irms Alarr	ns Alarms	Locs	Active	Standby	Conn Endpoints Mode				
1 0	1	19	01A	up	2	A-PNC 01D01-AT02A active				
			01B		1	A-PNC 01C01-AT01A active				
			01C							
			01D							
TDM Se	rvice Cont	rol Dedicate	bé		TONE /	Service System System				
Bus St	ate Char	nel Tones	- a		CLOCK	State Clock Tones				
A i	n n	n			01A	in standby standby				
Bi	n v	v			01B	in active active				
	2	1								
		Service	Major	Minor	Bus	Open Bus				
		PKT State A	larms 2	Alarms	Faults	Leads				
		1 in	n	n	0	0				

status port-network PORT NETWORK STATUS								
Major PN Alarms	Major Minor Warning Carrier PN Control FIBER- PN Alarms Alarms Locs Active Standby LINK Endpoints Mode							
1 1	0	220	01A up 01B	ι	ıp	1 B-PNC 1 A-PNC	01B02-03E 01A01-01E	04 standby 04 active
TDM Servic Bus State	e Cor e Cha	ntrol Dec Innel To	dicated		TONE/ CLOCK	Service State	System Clock	System Tones
A in B in		y n	n Y		01B 01A	in in	standby active	standby active
	PKT	Service State	Major Alarms	Minor Alarms	Bus Faults	Open Bus Leads		
	1	in	n	n	0	0		
Command:								

Figure 106: Sample of port network status after expansion link is set

Saving translations, if required

• Type **save translations** and press **Enter** to save the translations to the hard drive.

Testing telephones and other equipment

This section describes how to test the telephones and other equipment. Perform these tests after the equipment has been wired to the media gateway and after the customer's data for that equipment has been administered. The tests are acceptance tests and provide some assurance that the system will perform properly after installation and administration.

If problems occur or more extensive tests are required, see the maintenance book for your configuration.

Perform these tasks to complete acceptance tests:

- Making test calls on page 237
- Testing 302C attendant console on page 237
- Testing selector console on page 238
- Testing external ringing on page 238

- Testing queue warning indicator on page 238
- Testing integrated announcement on page 238
- Testing music-on-hold on page 239
- Testing emergency transfer (Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect only) on page 239
- Testing terminating trunk transmission on page 240
- Testing connectivity to the LAN on page 240

Making test calls

Make two calls from one telephone to another telephone. Make the first call by dialing a telephone and make the second call by dialing a trunk access code and a listed directory number (LDN).

Testing 302C attendant console

To check that all lamps are operational and call another telephone in the configuration:

1. Simultaneously press and hold Ringer Volume up and POS BUSY.

This puts the console in the self-test mode.

Note:

Releasing the buttons returns the console to normal mode.

2. Verify all lamps on display light and remain lighted.

Each row of lamps on the console lights and goes dark in sequence from top to bottom.

3. Press Start and listen for dial tone.

The green lamp associated with Idle Call Appearance lights up.

The Position Available lamp goes dark.

4. Dial a number associated with a working telephone.

Audible ringing tone is heard in ear piece.

5. Press Release.

Audible ringing tone is silenced. The green lamp associated with idle call appearance button goes dark. The Position Available lamp lights.

Testing selector console

To check that all selector console lamps are operational and make a call to a telephone in the configuration:

1. Simultaneously press and hold **Ringer Volume up** and **POS BUSY** on the attendant console. This puts the console in the self-test mode.

Each row of lamps on the selector console lights and goes dark in sequence from top to bottom.

2. Press hundreds group select button.

The hundreds group select lamp lights and any lamps associated with busy telephone light.

3. Press **Direct Extension Selection (DXS)** for the desired extension.

Audible ringing tone is heard in the ear piece on attendant console.

4. On attendant console, press Release.

Audible ringing tone is silenced.

Testing external ringing

Make a test call to the attendant console to verify ringing device sounds when the Night lamp on console is lighted. If ringing device has not been installed by customer, connect spare telephone to information outlet reserved for ringing device and make test call.

Testing queue warning indicator

Make a test call to an extension associated with a uniform call distribution (**UCD**) or direct department calling (**DDC**) group, and verify the queue warning indicator lamp lights. If the queue warning indicator has not been installed by customer, connect a spare telephone to the information outlet reserved for queue warning indicator and make a test call.

Testing integrated announcement

The TN2501AP Announcement circuit packs provide the ability to store messages. The messages can be recorded from telephones on- or off-premises and have flexible message lengths. The telephone selected as the test telephone must have a class of service (COS) with console permission enabled.

Record an announcement

To record an announcement:

- 1. Select a test telephone with console permissions enabled.
- 2. Dial the access code followed by the integrated announcement extension number.
- 3. When you hear a dial tone, press **1**. When you hear a beep or stutter tone, speak the announcement into the telephone.
- 4. When done, press **#** if a digital phone or hang up if an analog phone to stop the recording. You then hear a dial tone.

Playback announcement

To play back an announcement:

- 1. If using a digital phone, press **2** to hear the announcement. When the announcement is over, you hear a dial tone. If satisfied, hang up.
- 2. If using an analog phone, dial the integrated announcement extension number to hear the announcement.

When the announcement is over, you hear a dial tone. If satisfied, hang up.

Delete announcement

To delete an announcement:

- 1. Dial the access code followed by the integrated announcement extension number.
- 2. When you hear a dial tone, press **3** to delete the announcement and end the recording session.

A confirmation tone is heard when the announcement is deleted.

Testing music-on-hold

Verify music is provided to a held party during any hold interval.

Testing emergency transfer (Avaya S8700 Multi-Connect only)

Put configuration in emergency transfer mode and make call using emergency transfer telephone. There may be up to four Emergency Transfer panels on a wall in the phone closet, depending on the configuration.

Testing terminating trunk transmission

The terminating trunk transmission test provides for extension number access to 3 tone sequences that can be used for trunk transmission testing from the distant end of the trunks. To test terminating trunk transmission:

- 1. Type change system-parameters maintenance and press Enter and go to screen 2.
- 2. Under TERMINATING TRUNK TRANSMISSION TEST (Extension), type in 3 extension numbers in the 3 fields provided:

Test Type 100:_____Test Type 102:_____Test Type 105:_____

Test type	Test features
Test type 100	5.5 seconds of 1004 Hz tone at 0 dB Quiet until disconnect; disconnect is forced after 1 minute
Test Type 102	9 seconds of 1004 Hz tone at 0 dB 1 second of silence Cycle is repeated until disconnect, which is forced after 24 hours
Test Type 105	 9 seconds of 1004 Hz tone at -16 dB 1 second of silence 9 seconds of 404 Hz tone at -16 dB 1 second of silence 9 seconds of 2804 Hz tone at -16 dB 30 seconds of silence 0.5 seconds of test progress tone (2225 Hz) About 5 seconds of silence Forced disconnect

Testing connectivity to the LAN

To test the external IP connections for the C-LAN, IP Media Processor, and VAL circuit packs, you must ping the circuit pack and ping a known computer connected to your network. If everything is configured correctly, the **Result** column on the **Ping Results** screen reads **PASS**. If it reads **ABORT**, verify the IP-address information and check the connectivity, including the cabling.

To test connectivity to the LAN:

- 1. Type **ping ip-address** *IPaddress* **board** *UUCSS* and press **Enter**, where the variable *IPaddress* is the IP address of the circuit pack and *UUCSS* is the cabinet, and slot of the circuit pack.
- 2. Type **ping ip-address** *IPaddress* **board** *UUCSS* and press **Enter**, where the variable *IPaddress* is the IP address of another computer beyond the gateway and *UUCSS* is the cabinet, and slot of the circuit pack.

LED indicators

See the maintenance book for your system for detailed alarm and LED descriptions. If a maintenance object begins to fail some periodic tests, the media server will generate an alarm. The media server identifies three levels of alarms:

- Major Alarms Failures that cause critical degradation of service and require immediate attention.
- Minor Alarms Failures that cause some degradation of service, but do not cause a critical portion of the configuration to be inoperable. This condition requires action, but its consequences are not immediate. Problems might be impaired service to a few trunks or stations or interfering with one feature across the entire configuration.
- Warning Alarms Failures that cause no significant degradation of service or failures in equipment external to the configuration. Warning alarms are not reported to the attendant console or **INADS**.

Alarms are communicated to users and technicians by entries in the alarm and sys logs and the lighting of **LED**s located on the attendant console, on all circuit packs, and, optionally, on customer-designated telephones.

More detailed information is available here for:

- Telephone console LEDs on page 241
- DS1 Converter circuit pack LEDs on page 242
- SPAN LEDs on page 243

Telephone console LEDs

Telephones and attendant consoles have some alarm LEDs that must be checked out.

Attendant console LEDs

The console has two red **LED**s, labeled "ALM" and "ACK". The ALM LED lights steadily when there is a major or minor alarm at the media server. The ACK LED lights steadily if the alarm has been successfully reported to **INADS**. If the media server is unable to report the alarm to **INADS**, the **LED** flashes; this signals the attendant to call **INADS** and report the alarm.

Terminal alarm notification

Terminal Alarm Notification is an optional feature that displays several types of alarms on telephones with administered feature buttons or the attendant console. A maximum of 10 digital and/or hybrid telephones may be used.

When an alarm occurs, the green status **LED** associated with the assigned button is in a steady state. The LED may be turned off by pressing the button associated with the LED. If the LED is off and the alarm has not been resolved by the time maintenance reschedules testing, the green status **LED** resumes its steady state.

DS1 Converter circuit pack LEDs

Eleven **LED**s provide an indication of the state of the <u>Figure 107: TN1654 DS1 Converter</u> <u>circuit pack LEDs</u> and the T1/E1 facilities. The top group has the standard red, green and yellow LEDs. The red LED indicates an alarm condition and the green LED indicates testing in progress. The four SPAN LEDs indicate the status of the T1/E1 facilities. The four STATUS LEDs currently are unused and remain off.

Figure 107: TN1654 DS1 Converter circuit pack LEDs



Figure notes:

- 1. Alarm LED (Red)
- 2. Test LED (Green)
- 3. Busy LED (Yellow)

- 4. STATUS LEDs
- 5. SPAN LEDs

The yellow **LED** indicates the state of the fiber interface, the fiber channel, the **control** channel, and the communications link to the SPE in the following manner and order of priority. See Table 30: DS1 Converter yellow LED flashing states.

LED on	LED off	Condition
0.1 second	0.1 second	Fiber out-of-frame or fiber loss of signal.
0.5 second	0.5 second	In frame, fiber channel down. The fiber channel communicating between the DS1 Converter and the other fiber endpoint (EI or SNI) is down.
1 second	1 second	In frame, control channel down. The control channel between the two DS1 Converter s in the DS1 Converter complex is down.
2 seconds	0.2 second	No response from the media server. The media server is not acknowledging messages from the DS1 Converter or the communications link to the media server is down.
solid on		DS1 Converter active. This is the normal state for an active DS1 Converter .
	solid off	DS1 Converter standby. This is the normal state for a standby DS1 Converter in critical reliability configurations (duplicated PNC).

•				
Table 30: D	S1 Converter	vellow LED	flashing	states
		J =		

SPAN LEDs

The four SPAN LEDs indicate the status of the four T1/E1 facilities. A SPAN LED is in one of the following states:

- Solid on yellow: Facility is operational and alarm free.
- Blinking yellow for 2 seconds, off 0.1 seconds: Facility is operational and alarm free AND is carrying the control channel (facility A or B only).
- Solid on red: Facility is alarmed.
- Solid off: Facility is not administered or has been busied out.

Testing the complete configuration

Index

Numerical

110A-type terminal blocks (G650)
110P-type terminal blocks, frame-mounting 126
110-type hardware
110-type hardware, SCP-110 sneak current protection 152
110-type terminal blocks
110-type terminal blocks, wall-mounting
1110A2 apparatus mounting frame
1110C1 cable support
1145B power supply
1145B power supply, mounting
1146B power distribution unit
1146B power supply, mounting
1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
1151B1 power supply
1151B2 power supply
1152A1 power distribution unit
connecting
connecting cables
258A adapter
26B1 selector console
2-wire and 4-wire endpoints, dual wiring
2-wire digital station wiring
302D attendant console
356A adapter
3-pair and 4-pair modularity
3-pair modularity
3-pair to 4-pair station circuits
3-pair trunks, cabling
451A extension adapter
4C3S-75 enhanced protector
4C3S-75 enhanced protector, installing
4-pair station circuits
808A emergency transfer panel
808A emergency transfer panel examples

Α

AC	load cente	er.		•		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	<u>49</u>
///	testing																			<u>50</u>
AC	power																			
	checking .																			49
	checking v	/olta	age	Э												82	<u>2</u> ,	90),	101
	connecting	j .												5	<u>1</u> ,	69	9,	82	2,	<u>101</u>
	connecting	g to	D	С	р	SМ	/ei	r c	ab	oin	et									93
	estimating																			<u>69</u>
	ground wir	ing																		46
	grounding																			31

AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CE
connecting AC power
connecting shorting cable
description
grounding an AC load center 50 feet or less away 97
grounding an AC load center more than 50 feet
away
grounding an AC-powered media gateway 97
AC Power Distribution Unit J58890CH
connecting small battery holdover
description
external alarms wiring
grounding to an AC load center 50 feet or less
away
grounding to an AC load center more than 50 feet
away
grounding to an AC -powered media gateway <u>82</u>
grounding to an AC-powered media gateway 71
small battery leads, connecting
AC power supply
AC voltage test
AC/DC powered cabinet, connecting 102
adapter
258A, 356A, BR2580A, ZD8AJ
451A extender
adjunct power
connecting
connection locations
administering patch cords and jumpers
alarms
connections
terminal alarm notification 241
wiring 175
analog line circuit protectors
analog station wiring
analog station winning
analog telephones
analog tie truth with g
deleting 230
tecting
$\frac{230}{2}$
approved grounds \dots
LEDS
maximum cabling distance $\dots \dots \dots$
testing

Index

auxiliary cabinet								
cabling to MDF								137
auxiliary connector outputs	3.							<u>181</u>
auxiliary power								<u>187</u>
alarms								<u>188</u>
attendant console								<u>186</u>

В

back-up battery										. 215
batteries, connect							•			. <u>89</u>
battery										
back-up				•			•		•	. 214
mounting				•			•		•	. <u>215</u>
battery charger, optional		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	. <u>82</u>
BR2580A adapter		•	•	•	•	•	•		•	. 141

С

C360 converged stackable switches						. <u>223</u>
C360 switch						
connecting						. <u>224</u>
safety instructions						. <u>223</u>
using the C360 switch						. 224
cabinet						
cable clamps						. <u>116</u>
cabling to MDF						. <u>137</u>
cable clamps						. 128
cable clamps, for cable slack manager .						. 116
cable installation, control carrier outputs .						136
cable routing guidelines						. 134
cable routing, MDF						. 134
cable slack manager						. 116
cable slack manager, installing						128
cables						
25-pair I/O				1	16	. 128
attendant console cabling distances .						186
installing						. 131
installing between cabinet and MDF.						. 137
outputs for control carrier						. 181
cables, installing between auxiliary cabine	et a	ano	d N	ЛE)F	137
cabling						
five media gateways						. 58
four media gateways				Ì		58
installing trunk cables				Ì		136
labels						131
provisioning plan				Ì		150
TDM/I AN	-	•	•			56
three media gateways	-	•	•			57
two media gateways	•	•	•	•	•	56
cabling layout	•	•	•	•		116
	•	•	•	•		208
carbon block protectors	·	•	·	•		200
off-premises connections						103
	•	•	•	•	•	190

carrier address ID
setting
center stage switch
cabling
chassis power source information
check
AC power
commercial power
check customer's order
checking
circuit pack configuration 231
system status
circuit packs
allowable for G650
configuration testing
$\frac{231}{242}$
duplication interface LEDs.
LEDS
programmable
slot loading
TN2312AP
TN2501 <u>169</u>
TN799DP <u>167</u>
TN801B
C-LAN connection, testing
closets
site locations
CO trunk wiring
collocated DS1 tie trunks, wiring
comcodes for G650 Media Gateway
commercial AC power
concentrator cables, connecting trunk pairs 163
connect
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable 103
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power. 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105 fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS 104
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power. 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105 fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS 104 ground wires for DC power systems 94
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power. 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105 fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS 104 ground wires for DC power systems 94 grounds for DC battery and power cabinets 93
connect 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power. 174 batteries 174 batteries 89 DC power and ground 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105 fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS 104 ground wires for DC power systems 94 grounds for DC battery and power cabinets 93 large battery holdover 83
connect 227 AC power 31, 51, 101 AC power and ground 69 AC power to DC power cabinet. 93 adjunct power. 174 batteries 174 batteries 91 external alarm cable 77, 87 external alarm indicators 103 fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system 105 fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS 104 ground wires for DC power systems 93 large battery holdover 93 large battery holdover 82 mixed AC/DC power and ground 102
connect1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply227AC power31, 51, 101AC power and ground69AC power to DC power cabinet.93adjunct power.174batteries174batteries91external alarm cable77, 87external alarm indicators103fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system105fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS104ground wires for DC power systems93large battery holdover93large battery holdover82mixed AC/DC power and ground102power cords49
connect1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply227AC power31, 51, 101AC power and ground69AC power to DC power cabinet.93adjunct power174batteries174batteries91external alarm cable77, 87external alarm indicators103fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system105fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS104grounds for DC power and ground93large battery holdover93large battery holdover93remote power off cable49remote power off cable75, 85
connect1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply227AC power31, 51, 101AC power and ground69AC power to DC power cabinet.93adjunct power174batteries89DC power and ground91external alarm cable77, 87external alarm indicators188fiber optic cable103fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system105fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS104grounds for DC battery and power cabinets93large battery holdover82mixed AC/DC power and ground102power cords49remote power off cable75, 85sensor cable89
connect1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply227AC power31, 51, 101AC power and ground69AC power to DC power cabinet.93adjunct power174batteries89DC power and ground91external alarm cable77, 87external alarm indicators103fiber optic cable103fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system105fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS104ground wires for DC power systems93large battery holdover82mixed AC/DC power and ground102power cords49remote power off cable75, 85sensor cable89shorting cable89shorting cable100

connect, (continued)
small battery holdover leads (J58890CH) 81
to customer network
connecting
1152A1 power distribution unit
C360 switch
connecting AC power
connecting control carrier outputs cable
connection diagrams, station cables
console
attendant, testing
selector, testing
control carrier cable labels
control carrier outputs cable
control carrier outputs cable, installing
conventions
coupled bonding conductor
coupled bonding conductor wires, installing <u>156</u>
critical reliability
testing systems
cross-connect fields, MDF
current levels, worst case
customer network
connecting to
customer's order
checking
inspecting

D

damage, reporting	. 28
data link protector, installing	. <u>195</u>
DC power	, 156
DC Power Distribution Unit J58890CF	
connecting AC power	. <u>93</u>
connecting approved ground	. <u>93</u>
connecting DC battery cabinet	. <u>96</u>
connecting DC power	. 91
connecting DC power to the media gateways	. 95
connecting ground wires for DC power systems.	. 94
connecting grounds for DC battery	. 93
description	. <u>91</u>
turning circuit breakers off	. <u>94</u>
DC power supply	. <u>52</u>
DID trunk wiring	. <u>175</u>
digital line circuit protectors	. 194
digital tie trunk wiring.	. 177
direct department calling	
testing queue warning indicator	. 238
downloading this book and updates from the Web .	. 15
DS1 converter	
circuit pack LEDs	. 242
DS1 tie trunks, wiring.	. 178
dual wiring of 2-wire and 4-wire endpoints	. 187

Ε

electrical connection	31
emergency transfer panel, installing	199
emergency transfer telephones	206
emergency transfer units	196
emergency transfer, testing	239
equipment room	
cable routing	134
cabling labels	131
station circuit distribution from	143
estimating AC power	60
estimating AC power	03
	210
expansion interface circuit packs, testing	233
expansion interface exchange, testing	<u>235</u>
expansion links, service state	<u>230</u>
external alarm cable, connecting	87
external alarm indicators, connecting	188
external alarm wiring	175
external alarms wiring.	78
external ringing	
installing	207
tecting	232
	-00

F

fiber optic cable	
critical-reliability CSS system	105
duplex/high-reliability CSS	104
installing	<u>103</u>
floor plans	. <u>116</u>
fuse, power supply	. 44

G

G350 Media Gateway installing	. <u>111</u>
110A-type terminal blocks	122
allowable circuit packs	. 60
cabling five media gateways	. 58
cabling four media gateways	. 58
cabling three media gateways	. 57
cabling two media gateways	. 56
chassis power source information	. 48
checking AC power	. 49
checking ventilation	. <u>38</u>
comcodes	. <u>32</u>
connect power cords	. <u>49</u>
cross connecting to MDF	<u>107</u>
DC power	. <u>52</u>
installing	. <u>32</u>
mounting one gateway	. <u>40</u>
mounting two to five gateways	. 44

Index

G650 Media Gateway, (continued)	
power supply fuse	44
power switches	55
required AC input current	49
required DC input current	52
setting carrier address ID	<u>38</u>
TDM/LAN cabling	<u>56</u>
testing AC outlet	<u>50</u>
verifying grounds	<u>50</u>
verifying voltages	<u>51</u>
G700 Media Gateway	
installing	<u>112</u>
ground wiring	
DC	<u>82</u>
ground wiring, AC	<u>46</u>
grounding	
to an AC load center 50 feet or less away	, <u>82</u>
to an AC load center more than 50 feet away73	, <u>84</u>
to an AC-powered media gateway	, <u>82</u>
grounds	
approved	, <u>46</u>
checking	<u>31</u>
connecting	<u>46</u>
connecting AC	<u>31</u>
single-point	<u>46</u>
verifying	<u>50</u>

Н

hardware					
MDF					119
hard-wire bridging					<u>187</u>
high-level overview of installation process	•	·		•	<u>22</u>

I

I/O cables	28
information outlets, wiring design	39
inspect customer's order	28
inspecting G650 media gateway	
media gateway	
unpacking	<u>28</u>
inspecting MCC1 media gateway	
media gateway	
unpacking	<u>29</u>
installation process	
high-level overview	22
installing	
26B1 Selector Console	<u>38</u>
4C3S-75 enhanced protector	<u>95</u>
808A emergency transfer panel	<u>99</u>
attendant console	<u>37</u>
cable slack manager	<u>28</u>
cables	<u>31</u>
cables between auxiliary cabinet and MDF 1	37

installing, (continued)	
cables between cabinet and MDF	137
circuit packs.	60
concrete floor mounting, MCC1	67
coupled bonding conductor wires	156
coupled bonding conductors	156
data link protector	195
earthquake protection, MCC1	66
external ringing	207
fiber optic cable	103
fiber optic cable, critical-reliability CSS system .	105
fiber optic cable, duplex/high-reliability CSS	104
G350 Media Gateway	111
G650 Media Gateway	32
G700 Media Gateway	<u>112</u>
ITW Linx enhanced protector	1 <u>95</u>
LSP	112
MCC1 Media Gateway	<u>64</u>
MDF	122
MDFMain Distribution Frame. See MDF	
media gateways	<u>25</u>
patch cords and jumpers	1 <u>60</u>
patch panels	107
railed computer floor mounting, MCC1	<u>67</u>
sneak fuse panels	1 <u>55</u>
telephone power supplies	
procedures	<u>209</u>
telephones used for emergency transfer 205, 2	206
TN2312BP	45
trunk cables	1 <u>36</u>
integrated announcement	
testing	<u>238</u>
IP network connection, testing	<u>240</u>
ITW Linx enhanced protector	<u>194</u>
ITW Linx enhanced protector, installing	195

J

J58890CE AC Power Distribution Unit						
connecting AC power					1	01
connecting shorting cable					1	00
description						96
grounding an AC load center 50 feet or le	ss	; a	Wa	ay		97
grounding an AC load center more than 5	0	fe	et			
away	·	·	·	÷	·	99
grounding an AC-powered media gatewa	у					97
J58890CE-2 power distribution unit						82
J58890CF DC Power Distribution Unit						
connecting AC power						<u>93</u>
connecting approved ground						93
connecting DC battery cabinet						96
connecting DC power						91
connecting DC power to the media gatew	ay	/s				_
connect	•					
DC power to the media gateways						95
. 0 ,						

J58890CF DC Power Distribution Unit, (continued)		
connecting ground wires for DC power systems.		<u>94</u>
connecting grounds for DC battery	•	<u>93</u>
description		<u>91</u>
turning circuit breakers off	•	<u>94</u>
J58890CH AC Power Distribution Unit		
connecting small battery holdover	•	<u>71</u>
description	•	<u>70</u>
external alarms wiring	•	<u>78</u>
grounding to an AC load center 50 feet or less		~~
away	<u>1</u> ,	82
grounding to an AC load center more than 50 fee	t	~ .
away	3,	<u>84</u>
grounding to an AC-powered media gateway7	<u>'1</u> ,	<u>82</u>
small battery holdover leads, connecting	•	<u>81</u>
jumper wires, connecting trunk pairs	. 1	<u>65</u>
jumpers, installing and administering	. 1	<u>60</u>

Κ

keys	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		14
------	---	--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	---	---	--	----

L

labels
equipment room cabling
MDF
labels, control carrier cable
large battery holdover, connecting
lead designations
port circuit packs and telephones <u>176</u> , <u>183</u>
LEDs
alarms
attendant consoles
DS1 converter circuit packs
power distribution unit
T1/E1 status
light emitting diodes. See LEDs.
Local Spare Processor (LSP)
installing
locating the MDF
location
MCC1 Media Gateway
long-term battery holdover alarm, MCC1 Media
Gateway

Μ

MCC1 Media Gateway				
cabling center stage switch				<u>103</u>
concrete floor mounting				<u>67</u>
connect DC power				<u>95</u>
connecting AC power				<u>101</u>
connecting DC battery cabinet to DC power				
cabinet	•	•	•	<u>96</u>

connecting shorting cable	00
earthquake protection	66
grounding an AC load center 50 feet or less away	97
grounding an AC load center more than 50 feet	
away	99
location	66
long-term batterv holdover alarm	88
railed computer floor mounting	67
MCC1Media Gateway	<u>.</u>
installing	64
MDE	
appling 1	21
cabling	27
	57
	37
connections	<u>19</u>
cross connecting media gateway 1	07
cross-connect fields	21
emergency transfer connections <u>1</u>	99
emergency transfer unit	<u>96</u>
hardware	19
installation	19
labels	23
labels	23 22
labels 1 location 1 off-premises connections 190.1	23 22 91
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 1	23 22 91
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 1 cross connecting to MDF 1	23 22 91
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350 1	23 22 91 07
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 G350. 1 G700 1	23 22 91 07 11
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350 1 G700 1 arounde 1	23 22 91 07 11 12 21
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 approximate 28	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 20
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350 1 G700 1 inspecting. 28,	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350 1 G700 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation AC power and ground	23 22 91 07 11 29 31 29 31
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 under the second second conductors 1	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29 31 56
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation AC power and ground 1 media gateways	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29 31 56
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 media gateways 1 media gateways 1 media gateways 1	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29 31 56 25
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 media gateways 1 media gateways 1 mstalling 1 mixed AC/DC powered cabinet, connecting 1	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29 31 56 25 02
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 mstalling 1 mixed AC/DC powered cabinet, connecting 1	23 22 91 07 11 12 31 29 31 56 22 02 31 56 25 02
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 installing 1 mixed AC/DC powered cabinet, connecting 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 1	23 22 91 07 11 29 31 56 25 20 84
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 installing 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 1 mounting 1	23 22 91 07 11 29 31 56 25 20 84
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, AC power and ground. 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 installing 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 1 mounting 0 1 one G650 Media Gateway 1	23 22 91 07 11 23 29 07 11 21 29 31 56 25 02 84 40
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, Media gateway installation 1 AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 installing 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 1 mounting 0ne G650 Media Gateway 1 two to five G650 Media Gateways 1	23 22 91 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 31 56 25 02 84 40 44
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, Media gateway installation 28, media gateway installation 1 AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways 1 installing 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 1 mounting 0ne G650 Media Gateway 1 two to five G650 Media Gateways 1 124. 1	23 22 91 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 31 56 25 20 84 40 44 26
labels. 1 location. 1 off-premises connections 190, 1 media gateway 190, 1 cross connecting to MDF. 1 G350. 1 G700. 1 grounds. 1 inspecting. 28, media gateway installation 28, Media gateway installation 28, media gateway installation 1 AC power and ground 1 coupled bonding conductors 1 media gateways installing installing 1 modularity 3-pair and 4-pair. 3-pair and 4-pair. 1 mounting 1 one G650 Media Gateway 1 mounting terminal blocks 124, 1 music-on-hold, testing 2	23 22 91 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 07 11 23 29 0 20 20 20 10 0 7 11 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20

Ν

National Electrical Code
grounding rules
NEC. See National Electrical Code
night ringing, testing

0

off premise protection										<u>152</u>
off-premises										
connections										<u>191</u>
digital line circuit protectors										<u>194</u>
protection							1	93	,	<u>194</u>
station wiring		•		•	•				•	<u>190</u>
stations		•		•	•				•	<u>191</u>
order checking		•		•	•				•	<u>28</u>
out-of-building connections	•							•	•	<u>191</u>
out-of-building stations									•	<u>191</u>
outputs cable for control carrie	r.	•		•	•	•		•	•	<u>181</u>

Ρ

patch cords, installing and administering
patch panels
installing
pin designations
port circuit packs and telephones <u>176</u> , <u>183</u>
playback announcement, testing
Port Assignment Record form
port circuit pack pin designations
port network
expansion interface exchange, testing 235
TDM bus, testing
power cords
connecting
routing
power distribution unit
power holdover
power supplies for telephones
1151B1 -48V
1151B2 -48V
installing and wiring \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 209
testing
power supply
uninterruptible
power supply fuse \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots $\frac{44}{44}$
power switches
media gateways
pre-installation setup
primary protectors
off-premises
connections
off-premises connections
programmable circuit packs
TN2302AP
TN2501
TN2602AP
TN799DP
provisioning plan

Q

queue wari	nir	ng	in	di	ca	to	r.											<u>208</u>
testing		•				•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	<u>238</u>

R

67
<u>239</u>
, <u>85</u>
<u>28</u>
, <u>52</u>
<u>238</u>
<u>49</u>
<u>134</u>

S

pre-installation setup21safety instructions1145B power supply2201151B1 and 1151B2 power supply220safety labels16security alert labels16selector console188selector console, testing230sensor cable, connecting30shipping errors, correcting30shipping packing lists28shorting cable40site locations, adapters100single-point ground block40site locations, adapters132small battery holdover leads, connecting71sneak current152fuse panels152sneak current protection152sneak current protection152sneak fuse panels152sneak fuse panels116, 152sneak fuse panels155sneak fuse panels156sneak fuse panels156sneak fuse panels156sneak fuse panels156sneak fuse panels166SPAN LEDs243	S8700 IP Connect	
safety instructions 210 1145B power supply 226 safety labels 16 security alert labels 16 selector console 188 selector console, testing 236 sensor cable, connecting 236 shipping errors, correcting 30 shipping packing lists 28 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak	pre-installation setup	21
1145B power supply. 210 1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply. 226 safety labels 16 security alert labels 16 selector console 188 selector console, testing 236 sensor cable, connecting 236 shipping errors, correcting 30 shipping packing lists 236 shorting cable 30 shipping cable 30 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse p	safety instructions	
1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply 226 safety labels 16 security alert labels 16 selector console 188 selector console, testing 236 sensor cable, connecting 89 service states, checking. 230 shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 28 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point ground block 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 <td>1145B power supply</td> <td>210</td>	1145B power supply	210
safety labels 16 security alert labels 16 security alert labels 16 selector console, testing 238 sensor cable, connecting 89 service states, checking 230 shipping errors, correcting 30 shipping packing lists 30 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fuse panels 116 Sneak fuse panels	1151B1 and 1151B2 power supply	226
security alert labels 16 selector console 188 selector console, testing 238 sensor cable, connecting 230 shipping errors, correcting 30 shipping packing lists 30 shorting cable 30 shorting cable, connecting 30 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fus	safety labels	16
selector console 188 selector console, testing 238 sensor cable, connecting 89 service states, checking. 230 shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 30 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 <t< td=""><td>security alert labels</td><td>16</td></t<>	security alert labels	16
selector console, testing 238 sensor cable, connecting 230 shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 30 shorting cable 30 shorting cable, connecting 30 single-point ground block 40 single-point grounds 40 site locations, adapters 100 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 <td< td=""><td>selector console</td><td>88</td></td<>	selector console	88
sensor cable, connecting 89 service states, checking. 230 shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 30 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 152 s	selector console, testing	238
service states, checking. 230 shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 28 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 <tr< td=""><td>sensor cable, connecting</td><td>89</td></tr<>	sensor cable, connecting	89
shipping errors, correcting. 30 shipping packing lists 28 shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 152 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 </td <td>service states, checking</td> <td>230</td>	service states, checking	230
shipping packing lists 28 shorting cable 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 133 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 156 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116	shipping errors, correcting	30
shorting cable 82 shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 156 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 <td>shipping packing lists</td> <td>28</td>	shipping packing lists	28
shorting cable, connecting 100 single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 139 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 156 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak	shorting cable	82
single-point ground block 46 single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 156 space requirements 116 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116	shorting cable, connecting	00
single-point grounds 46 site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuse panels 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak	single-point ground block	46
site locations, adapters 139 slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak current protectors 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 sneak fuse panels 116 cable slack manager 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116	single-point grounds	46
slot loading of circuit packs 60 small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 152 sneak current protections 152 sneak current protectors 164 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 space requirements 152 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	site locations, adapters	139
small battery holdover leads, connecting 81 small battery holdover, connecting 71 sneak current 152 fuse panels 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse panels 152 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	slot loading of circuit packs	60
small battery holdover, connecting. 71 sneak current 152 fuses panels 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing. 152 sneak current protectors 153 off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels 156 sneak fuse panels 152 space requirements 152 110-type hardware 116 cable slack manager 116 SPAN LEDs 243	small battery holdover leads, connecting	<u>81</u>
sneak current 152 fuses panels	small battery holdover, connecting	71
fuse panels 152 fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak current	
fuses 152 sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware sneak fuse panels 116 Spake fuse panels 116 Sheak fuse panels 116 Space requirements 116 Sheak fuse panels 116 Shea	fuse panels	52
sneak current protection 152 sneak current protection, installing 155 sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	fuses	52
sneak current protection, installing. 155 sneak current protectors 0ff-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing. 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing. 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak current protection	152
sneak current protectors 193, 194 off-premises connections 116, 152 sneak fuse panels 155 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak current protection, installing	55
off-premises connections 193, 194 sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 110-type hardware 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak current protectors	
sneak fuse panels 116, 152 sneak fuse panels, installing. 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware cable slack manager. 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	off-premises connections <u>193</u> , 1	94
sneak fuse panels, installing. 155 sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware 116 cable slack manager. 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak fuse panels	52
sneak fuse, connector pinout 152 space requirements 110-type hardware cable slack manager. 116 sneak fuse panels 116 SPAN LEDs 243	sneak fuse panels, installing	55
space requirements 110-type hardware	sneak fuse, connector pinout	52
110-type hardware	space requirements	
cable slack manager.	110-type hardware	116
sneak fuse panels	cable slack manager	<u>116</u>
SPAN LEDs	sneak fuse panels	116
	SPAN LEDs	243

station cables

sizing	•	·	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	•	•	<u>116</u> 139
station circuit distribution												143
system output and field names												14
system status, checking												230

Т

11 CSU, and DS1 tie trunk
T1/E1 status LEDs
TDM bus
service state
testing
TDM/LAN cabling
technical assistance
telephone calls
making test calls
telephone installation examples
telephone pin designations
telephones
connecting
emergency transfer
terminal alarm notification
alarms
terminal blocks
frame-mounting
wall-mounting
terminals connecting 143
terminating trunk transmission test types 240
terminating trunk transmission testing 240
test types terminating trunk transmission 240
testing
testing 1145B2 power supply 216
testing 1145B2 power supply
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 230
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 nother transfer 239 and transfer 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 238
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 night ringing 238
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 auguo warring indicator 239
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 approximation 238 playback announcement 239 approximation 238 playback announcement 239 approximation 238 approximation 238 approximation 238 approximation 238
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 queue warning indicator 238 selector console 238 TDM hung 234
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 238 selector console 238 TDM bus 234
testing 1145B2 power supply 216 complete configuration 229 emergency transfer 239 expansion interface circuit packs. 233 expansion interface exchange 235 external ringing 238 integrated announcements 238 IP network connection 240 music on hold 239 night ringing 238 playback announcement 239 queue warning indicator 238 TDM bus 238 TDM bus 234 TNA bus 234
testing 1145B2 power supply

TN2312AP/BP

testing					<u>232</u>
TN2312BP					
installing					. <u>45</u>
TN2501 Voice over the LAN circuit pack .					<u>169</u>
TN2602AP IP Media Resource circuit pack	ί.				<u>168</u>
TN799DP C-LAN circuit pack			16	<u>57</u> ,	240
TN801B MAP-D circuit pack					<u>168</u>
tone clocks					
service state					230
trunk cables, installing					<u>136</u>
trunk pairs					
connecting with concentrator cables .					<u>163</u>
connecting with jumper wires					<u>165</u>
typography					. <u>13</u>

U

uniform call distribution	
testing queue warning indicator	5
uninterruptible power supply	
unpacking G650 media gateway............28	5
unpacking MCC1 media gateway29)
UPS	Ł
user input <u>14</u>	Ł
using this documentation	

V

VAL. See TN2501 Voice over the LAN.								
ventilation								
checking for G650 Media Gateway.								<u>38</u>
verify								
ground					•			<u>50</u>
voltages					•			<u>51</u>
voice terminals, exposed environments							1	94
voltages								
verifying	•	•	•	·	•	•	•	<u>51</u>

W

wall-mounting plates		<u>214</u>
wiring		
1146B power distribution unit		217
2-wire digital station		<u>175</u>
alarm		<u>175</u>
analog station		175
analog tie trunk		176
battery		<u>215</u>
CO trunk		175
DID trunk		175
digital tie trunk		177
DS1 tie trunks		178
off-premises stations		190

Index

wiring, (continued)		
procedures		 . <u>171</u>
telephone connection		 . <u>173</u>
wiring telephone power supplies		
procedures	 	 . <u>209</u>
worst case current levels		 . <u>49</u>

Ζ

ZD8AJ adapter																			14	
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----	--